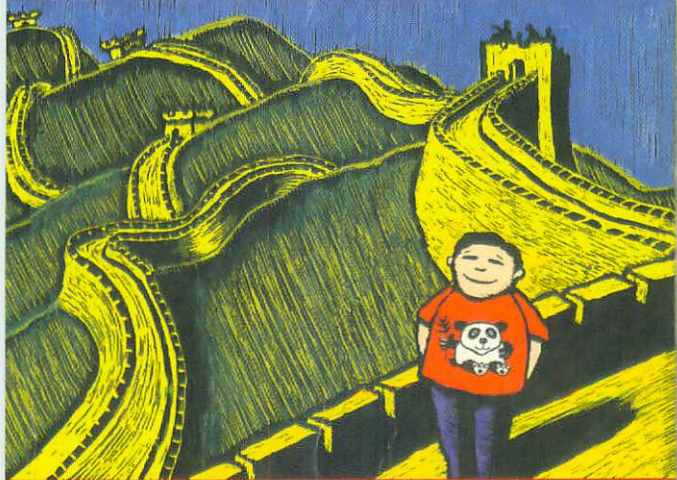


lonely planet

MANDARIN PHRASEBOOK



WITH TWO-WAY DICTIONARY

QUICK REFERENCE

Hello.	nín hǎo	您好。
Goodbye.	zàijiàn	再见。
Please.	qǐng	请。
Thank you.	xièxie	谢谢。
You're welcome.	bú xiè	不谢。
Excuse me.	láo jià	劳驾。
What time is it?	xiànzài jǐdiǎn le?	现在几点了?
The bill please.	qǐng jiézhàng	请结帐。
straight ahead	yīzhí	一直
left/right	zuǒbiān/yòubiān	左边儿/右边儿
I'd like a ... ticket.	wǒ xiǎngmǎi yìzhāng ... piào	我想买 一张 ... 票。
one-way	dānchéng	单程
return	lái huí	来回
Do you speak English?	nǐ huì jiǎng yīngyǔ ma?	你会讲英语吗?
I (don't) understand.	wǒ (bù) dǒng	我(不)懂。
How much does this cost?	zhèige duōshǎo qián?	这个多少钱?
Do you have any rooms available?	nǐmén yǒu fángjiān ma?	你们有房间吗?
I'm looking for a public toilet.	wǒ zhǎo gōnggòng cèsuǒ	我找公共厕所。

ISBN 0 - 86442 - 652 - 6



9 780864 426529

USA \$7.95
UK £4.50
France 50,00 FF

4th Edition

MANDARIN

PHRASEBOOK



Justin Rudelson
Charles Qin

Mandarin phrasebook
4th edition – April 2000
First published – 1985

Published by
Lonely Planet Publications, Pty Ltd A.C.N. 005 607 983

Lonely Planet Offices
Australia PO Box 617, Hawthorn, Victoria 3122
USA 150 Linden St, Oakland CA 94607
UK 10a Spring Place, London NW5 3BH
France 1 rue du Dahomey, 75011 Paris

Cover illustration
Don't Fence Me In by Mic Looby

ISBN 0 86442 652 6

text and maps © Lonely Planet 2000
cover illustration © Mic Looby

Printed by The Bookmaker International Ltd
Printed in China

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, except brief extracts for the purpose of review, without the written permission of the publisher and copyright owner.

About the Authors

Justin Rudelson grew up in California. In his teens, he became part of an extended Chinese family, which led him to study Mandarin and eventually 20 other languages including Uyghur, Uzbek, Russian, Japanese and Hebrew.

In his Asian Studies work at Dartmouth College and while earning a doctorate at Harvard University in Social Anthropology, he studied over for four years in China and Central Asia, the majority in Xinjiang, China. His book on the Uyghurs is entitled *Oasis Identities: Uyghur Nationalism along China's Silk Road* (Columbia University Press, 1997).

Justin has interpreted for Chinese and Taiwan Olympic Track and Field Teams, worked as a photographer and journalist in Central Asia for *National Geographic* magazine, and helped introduce drip irrigation technologies from Israel into China's deserts. He's the author of Lonely Planet's *Central Asia phrasebook*, co-author of the *Hebrew phrasebook*, and an editor of both the *Moroccan Arabic* and *Turkish phrasebooks*.

Charles Qin grew up and completed his undergraduate degree in English in beautiful Kunming, China. While travelling in the province, he met his partner, Kate Ritchie, who was teaching English at a university in Kunming.

Upon arrival in Australia in 1992, Charles and Kate established Chin Communications, a company which provides Chinese language and culture training, including preparing Australians to live in China, as well as interpreting and translating services. Following completion of postgraduate study, Charles is now one of Australia's most prolific Chinese translators and interpreters.

From the Authors

The majority of the updates for this edition come from a trip to China that Justin and his bride Chelle took in 1998. Justin would like to thank all the teachers who have helped him learn Chinese languages. Most profoundly, his studies have been guided by Hua-yuan Li Mowry of Dartmouth College. His roommates at Taiwan's Tunghai University were fantastic teachers, particularly Chen Tianjing. His special thanks go to Kai-li's niece, Eva Yihua Chen.

Justin dedicates his contribution on this book to his adopted Chinese family headed by Kai-li Wang Quigley, May Hung Hoeland and Kathy Chimei Lai Gatto.

Charles Qin gives many thanks to all at Lonely Planet for the opportunity to be involved in the new *Mandarin phrasebook*, and to Justin Rudelson. He also thanks his partner in life and business, Kate Ritchie, who introduced him to the world of Lonely Planet while he was still living in China.

From the Publisher

This book was developed from the 3rd edition of the Lonely Planet *Mandarin phrasebook* by Chris Taylor. This edition was edited by Vicki Webb and proofread by Catherine McCredie and Karin Vidstrup Monk. Patrick Marris was responsible for layout, design and the illustrations of Chinese hand counting. Juliette Kent illustrated the book, Mic Looby drew the cover illustration and Natasha Velleley produced the map.

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION 9

Classical Chinese	9	Abbreviations	13
Simplified Characters	9	How to Use This Phrasebook	13
Dialects	10		

PRONUNCIATION 17

Pinyin	17	Combined Letters	20
Tones	18	Consonants	21
Vowels	19		

GRAMMAR 23

Word Order	23	Modals	29
Nouns	23	Negatives	29
Adjectives	24	Commands	30
Pronouns	24	Questions	30
Possession	24	Yes & No	31
Classifiers	25	Comparison	32
Verbs	26	Prepositions	33
To Be	28	Conjunctions	34
To Have	29		

MEETING PEOPLE 37

You Should Know	37	Cultural Differences	46
Greetings	37	Body Language	46
Goodbyes	38	Language Difficulties	48
Forms of Address	38	Age	48
Names	40	Occupations	49
Civilities	40	Religion	50
Requests	41	Family	51
Apologies	42	Feelings	53
First Encounters	42	Useful Phrases	54
Nationalities	44		

GETTING AROUND 57

Finding Your Way	57	Bus	63
Directions	58	Train	65
Addresses	59	Taxi	67
Buying Tickets	59	Boat	70
At Customs	61	Bicycle	72
Air	62	Car	74

ACCOMODATION 77

Finding Accommodation ...	78	Requests & Queries	81
Booking Ahead	78	Complaints	83
Checking In	79	Checking Out	84
Paperwork	81	Laundry	85

AROUND TOWN 87

Looking For	87	Telecommunications	92
At the Bank	88	Internet	94
At the Post Office	90	Sightseeing	96

INTERESTS 99

Common Interests	99	Sport	103
Music	100	Politics	105
Nightlife	102	Astrology	106
Cinema & Theatre	103		

SHOPPING 109

Looking For	110	Toiletries	120
Making a Purchase	111	For the Baby	121
Bargaining	112	Stationery & Publications ..	122
Essential Groceries	116	Music	123
Souvenirs	116	Photography	123
Clothing	117	Smoking	124
Materials	119	Weights & Measures	125
Colours	120	Sizes & Comparisons	126

FOOD 127

Vegetarian Meals	127	Chinese Regional Cuisines ..	137
Breakfast	127	Self Catering	141
Lunch & Snacks	128	Drinks	146
At the Restaurant	130	Useful Words	148
Typical Dishes	131		

IN THE COUNTRY 149

Weather	149	Camping	154
Geographical Terms	150	Animals, Birds & Insects ...	155
Hiking	152	Flora & Agriculture	156
On the Path	153		

HEALTH 157

At the Doctor	157	Parts of the Body	164
Ailments	158	At the Chemist	166
Women's Health	161	At the Dentist	167
Allergies	162	Useful Words	168
Alternative Treatments	162		

SPECIFIC NEEDS 169

Disabled Travellers	169	On Business	171
Gay Travellers	170	Tracing Roots & History ...	173
Travelling with a Family ...	170		

TIMES, DATES & FESTIVALS 175

Telling the Time	175	Useful Words	180
Days & Weeks	176	Festivals & Holidays	181
Months	177	Chinese Dynasties &	
Dates	177	Republics	184

NUMBERS 187

Cardinal Numbers	187	Fractions	189
Ordinal Numbers	188		

EMERGENCIES 191

Health Emergencies	192	Dealing with the Police	192
--------------------------	-----	------------------------------	-----

ENGLISH-MANDARIN DICTIONARY 195**MANDARIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY 257****INDEX 307****MANDARIN FINDER 311**

This map illustrates the geographical context of China, showing its extensive land borders and maritime access. The Yellow Sea and Bohai Sea are prominent to the north and east, while the South China Sea is to the south. The map highlights the strategic importance of the Bohai Sea region, particularly around Beijing and Tianjin, and the Yellow Sea region, including the Bohai Strait. The surrounding countries and regions are labeled, providing a comprehensive view of China's international environment. The inset map further clarifies the location of China within the broader Asian continent.

The dialect spoken in Beijing, known in the west as Mandarin, is one of eight major Chinese dialects. It's the official language of the People's Republic of China, and one of the official languages of both Singapore and Taiwan, although the influence of local dialects has led to some marked differences in regional accents.

During the 20th century, the Beijing dialect was established as a national language. Mandarin is now taught in all Chinese schools, and Mandarin radio and television programs are broadcast throughout China. Although around 70 per cent of China's population speaks Mandarin, not all speak it as their first language. In the countryside, people are more likely to speak a local dialect as their first language.

CLASSICAL CHINESE

Throughout Chinese history and up to the present, the Chinese grew up speaking the dialect of the region where they were born. If they learned to read and write, they learned a classical form of the language that wasn't specific to any regional dialect.

The role of classical Chinese is comparable to that of Latin in medieval Europe. All communication and scholarly works written before the 20th century were written in classical Chinese. This language is written without obvious punctuation and with an economy of characters. In contrast, modern Chinese is written as it's spoken. Classical Chinese can be written horizontally from right to left or left to right, or vertically from top to bottom, left to right or right to left. Simplified Chinese, which is used in this book, is written horizontally from left to right.

SIMPLIFIED CHARACTERS

From the 1950s onward, the archaic written language was replaced with a more simplified, colloquial one that corresponded more or less to the Beijing dialect. Pen-strokes were diminished on many characters to the extent that some were radically altered. As a

consequence, many standard Chinese classical characters became difficult to read in comparison to the new script. Some became totally unrecognisable, with meanings that differ widely from their corresponding classical ones.

The use of simplified characters has now become widespread in China, and these days only those with specialised training are able to read classical Chinese. While on one hand this has resulted in increased levels of literacy, it has also limited the population's access to ancient Chinese texts, philosophy and poetry. The introduction of simplified characters has also placed a literary divide between Chinese people living on the mainland and those living abroad who use the traditional non-simplified characters.

If you carry a phrasebook with you in China, you'll find plenty of opportunity to use it. Although in the big cities there are often a few students around who are keen to practise their English, you'll find yourself in plenty of situations where no one speaks English. If no one understands what you're reading from the book, simply point to the Chinese script on the right-hand side of the page.

DIALECTS

China's eight major dialects can be divided into many more sub-dialects, few of which are mutually intelligible. 'Chinese', then, isn't a language, but a family of closely related languages. Mainland China has over one billion speakers of Chinese dialects, Taiwan has 22 million, and there are large Chinese-speaking communities living throughout the rest of the world.

The major Chinese dialects are largely unintelligible to each other. However, because they're based on the same grammar and written characters, once one dialect is learned, the others can be learned relatively quickly.

The eight major dialects are:

Mandarin (Putonghua)

Mandarin is spoken by around 900 million people in China. This dialect is quite nasal-sounding. Speakers tend to add an 'r' sound to many words, such as **dianyinger** 'movie', **weir** 'smell', **neir** 'there' and **zher** 'here'.

Cantonese (Yue; Guangdong Hua)

Cantonese is spoken in Guangdong Province and Canton. With over 70 million speakers worldwide, it's the language most often spoken by Chinese people living abroad. Almost 50 million people speak this dialect in China, including the vast majority of the six million inhabitants of Hong Kong. The language has seven tones, which accounts for its musical quality. It's also characterised by the presence of final consonants, as in the words **pok**, **fut**, **wut**, **dut** and **luk**.

Shanghainese (Wu)

This dialect is spoken by nearly 80 million people, or around eight per cent of the population of the People's Republic. It's spoken in Shanghai, Nanjing, Suzhou, Jiangsu south of the Yangzi River, Zhejiang, and east of Zhejiang. Many sounds are pronounced with rounded lips, giving this dialect a slightly French-sounding quality.

Minbei (Fuzhou)

Minbei is the most widely spoken of the five varieties of the Min dialect, which includes Minbei (north), Min'nan (south), Min Dong (east), Min Zhong (Central), and Puxian. Minbei is spoken in the Northern Fujian province, and by Chinese living in Singapore. It has over 11 million speakers, a little over one per cent of the population of the People's Republic.

Fujian-Taiwanese (Minnan)

Fujian-Taiwanese is spoken by over 50 million people worldwide. Over 40 million speakers live in the People's Republic in Guangdong, Zhejiang, Jiangxi and Hainan Island. There are over 15 million speakers in Taiwan – the vast majority of Taiwan's population. It's also spoken in Malaysia and Singapore. This dialect is so unlike all the others that, to most Chinese, it can sound like a foreign language.

Xiang

Xiang is spoken by nearly 40 million people in China's Hunan Province, Sichuan, Guangxi and Guangdong. Linguistically, it falls somewhere between the Mandarin and Wu dialects, but is only marginally intelligible to these speakers.

**Gan**

Gan has almost 25 million speakers, mainly in Jiangxi, the south-east corner of Hubei, as well as in parts of Anhui, Hunan and Fujian. Gan is marginally intelligible to speakers of the Mandarin and Shanghaiese dialects.

Hakka (Kejia)

The dispersement of the Kejia population has given rise to their name, which means 'guest people'. Although the Kejia aren't classified as a distinct ethnic group by the Chinese government, they are recognised by the government of Taiwan. The Kejia dialect has over 35 million speakers worldwide, with 30 million in the People's Republic and Taiwan. It's also spoken in Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore and Thailand.

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS BOOK

adj	adjective
coll	colloquial
inf	informal
n	noun
neg	negative
pl	plural
pol	polite

HOW TO USE THIS PHRASEBOOK
You Can Speak Another Language

It's true – anyone can speak another language. Don't worry if you haven't studied languages before, or that you studied a language at school for years and can't remember any of it. It doesn't even matter if you failed English grammar. After all, that's never affected your ability to speak English! This is the key to picking up a language in another country. You don't need to sit down and memorise endless grammatical details, and you don't need to memorise long lists of vocabulary. You just need to start speaking. Once you start, you'll be amazed how many prompts you'll get to help you build on those first words. You'll hear people speaking, pick up sounds from TV, catch a word or two that you think you know from the local radio, see something on a billboard – all these things help to build your understanding.

Plunge In

There's just one thing you need to start speaking another language – courage. Your biggest hurdle is overcoming the fear of saying aloud what may seem to you to be just a bunch of sounds. There are a number of ways to do this.

Once you're familiar with a few basics, and once you can get past the 'courage to speak' barrier, you can start making sentences. Don't worry that you're not getting a whole sentence right the first time. People will understand if you stick to the key word.

And you'll find that once you're in the country, it won't take long to remember the complete sentence.

The best way to start overcoming your fear is to memorise a few key words. These are the words you know you'll be saying again and again, like 'hello', 'thank you' and 'how much?'. Here's an important hint though – right from the beginning, learn at least one phrase that will be useful but not essential, such as a conversational piece like 'lovely day, isn't it' or 'it's cold today' (people everywhere love to talk about the weather). Having this extra phrase (just start with one, if you like, and learn to say it really well) will enable you to move away from the basics, and when you get a reply and a smile, it'll also boost your confidence. You'll find that people you speak to will like it too, as they'll understand that you've tried to learn more of the language than just the usual essential words.

Ways to Remember

There are several ways to learn a language. Most people find they learn from a variety of these, although people usually have a preferred way to remember. Some like to see the written word and remember the sound from what they see. Some like to just hear it spoken in context (if this is you, try talking to yourself in Mandarin). Others like to analyse the grammar of a language, and piece together words according to the rules of grammar. The very visually inclined like to associate the written word and even sounds with some visual stimulus, such as from illustrations, TV and general things they see in the street. As you learn, you'll discover what works best for you – be aware of what made you really remember a particular word, and keep using that method.

Kicking Off

Chances are you'll want to learn some of the language before you go, so you won't be hearing it around you. The first thing to do is to memorise those essential phrases and words. Check out the basics (page 37) ... and don't forget that extra phrase (see Plunge in). Try the sections on First Encounters or Greetings in Meeting

People, pages 42 and 37, for a phrase you'd like to use. Write some of the words and phrases down on a piece of paper and stick them up around the place – on the fridge, by the bed, on your computer, as a bookmark – somewhere where you'll see them often. Try putting some words in context – the 'how much is it?' note, for instance, could go in your wallet.

Building the Picture

We include a chapter on grammar in our books for two main reasons. Firstly, some people have an aptitude for grammar and find understanding it a key tool in their learning. If you're such a person, then the grammar chapter will help you build a picture of the language, as it works through all the basics.

The second reason for the grammar chapter is that it gives answers to questions you might raise as you hear or memorise some key phrases. You may find a particular word is always used in a question – check out Questions in Grammar and it should explain why. This way you don't have to read the grammar chapter from start to finish, nor do you need to memorise a grammatical point. It will simply present itself to you in the course of your learning. Key grammatical points are repeated through the book.

Any Questions?

Try to learn the main question words (see page 31). As you read through different situations, you'll see these words used in the example sentences, and this will help you remember them. So if you want to hire a bicycle, turn to the Bicycles section in Getting Around (use the Contents or Index pages to find it quickly). You'll see the words for 'where' and 'bicycle' a number of times in this book. When you come across the sentence 'Where can I hire a bicycle?', you'll recognise the key words and this will help you remember the whole phrase. If there's no category for your need, try the dictionary (the question words are repeated there too, with examples), and memorise the phrases 'Could you write it down for me?' and 'What's this called?' (pages 89 and 54).

Finally

Don't be concerned if you feel you can't memorise words. On the inside front and back covers are the most essential words and phrases you'll need. You could also try tagging a few pages for other key phrases, or write your own reminders.



PRONUNCIATION

People learning Mandarin encounter the same problem confronting those learning English – namely the enormous differences in pronunciation that occur from region to region. Consider the bewilderment of the Chinese student of English who travels from Glasgow to New York, or from Sydney to Manchester, and you'll have some idea of how students of Mandarin feel when they travel from Shanghai to Taipei or from Guangzhou to Beijing.

The best thing is to learn the standard form which is understood universally. That way you should have little trouble making yourself understood, even if you can't always make out the responses you get.

The pronunciation used in this phrasebook is based on Mandarin as it's spoken in Beijing. As this is a prestigious and national standard form of the language, your ability to master its sounds will be applauded.



PINYIN

In 1958, the Chinese officially adopted a system for writing their language using the Roman alphabet. This is known as 'Pinyin', meaning 'write sound'. Pinyin uses either one or two letters from the Roman alphabet to represent each sound in Mandarin.

In China, you'll see Pinyin next to the Chinese characters on signs, shopfronts and advertising billboards. Don't expect all Chinese people to be able to use Pinyin, however. In the countryside and in smaller towns you mightn't see a single Pinyin sign. This is where the script included in this book comes in handy.

TONES

For speakers of English, the sounds used in Mandarin are quite easy to reproduce. There are relatively few of them, and many have equivalents in English. However, the correct use of tone may be a little more difficult. In Mandarin, there are many words that are spelled and pronounced in the same way, but mean something quite different. These words are only distinguished by their tone. English speakers also frequently use tone to give emphasis or to convey emotion.

There are four basic tones in Mandarin Chinese, although it can be said that a fifth tone is one without tone at all. All four tones are indicated by a diacritic above a vowel.

The word **ma** can have five different meanings, depending on the tone, and whether a tone is used at all.

high	mā	mother
rising	má	hemp/numb
falling-rising	mǎ	horse
falling	mà	scold/swear
no tone	ma	marks a sentence as a question

high (ˉ)	high, flat, continuous tone
rising (ˊ)	rising tone similar to the intonation used in the question 'What?'
falling-rising (ˇ)	tone that falls then rises. You'll hear many Mandarin speakers 'swallow' the rising sound, only giving it a clear falling-rising pattern for emphasis.
falling (ˋ)	falling tone, similar to the one used when yelling 'Damn!'

VOWELS

- a** as the 'a' in 'father'
e as the 'u' in 'fur'
i as the 'ee' in 'see';
 after **c, s** or **z**, more like the 'e' in 'her'
o as the 'o' in 'or'
u as the 'u' in 'flute';
 like **ü** when preceded by **q, j** or **x**
ü as the French 'tu' or the German 'für'. Place your lips as if you were going to whistle and say 'ee'.

YOU ARE WHAT YOU WRITE

Calligraphy can vary as much as signatures, and it's believed to give an insight into a person's character. Thick, sturdy brush strokes, for example, are thought to indicate a firmness of purpose. The Chinese enjoy analysing one another's calligraphy, particularly that of their leaders – Mao's grass-style calligraphy apparently indicated a creative and poetic soul.

Diphthongs

- ai** as the 'y' in 'fly'
ao as the 'ow' in 'now'
ei as the 'ay' in 'day'
ia as the 'ya' in 'yard'
ie as the 'ye' in 'yes'
iu as the 'yo' in 'yolk'
ou as the 'ow' in 'low'
ua pronounced *wah*
üe as the 'you a' in the words 'you ate'
ui as the word 'way'
uo as the word 'war'
- iao** as the 'iao' in 'miaow'
uai as the word 'why'

COMBINED LETTERS

an	as the 'on' in 'upon'
en	as the 'en' in 'broken'
eng	pronounced <i>ehng</i>
er	as the 'er' in 'her' (the 'r' is pronounced)
ian	as the word 'yen'
iang	pronounced <i>yahng</i>
in	as the word 'inn'
ing	pronounced <i>eeng</i>
iong	pronounced <i>yohng</i>
ong	pronounced <i>ohng</i>
uan	after j, q and x, pronounced <i>oowen</i> ; elsewhere pronounced <i>oowan</i>
un	pronounced <i>ohng</i>
uang	pronounced <i>wong</i>
üan	as the words 'you an'
ün	pronounced <i>yuen</i>

BEIJING-PEKING

Outside mainland China, a number of systems are used to represent Chinese characters in romanised script. In Taiwan, the Wade-Giles system is used. In this system, an apostrophe is used to distinguish between aspirated consonants (pronounced with a puff of air) and unaspirated ones.

The 'k' sound is indicated by a 'k' followed by an apostrophe, as in the word 'k'ung'. Without the apostrophe, the 'k' actually indicates a sound closer to 'g'. The same holds for the letters 'b' and 'p' (represented as p and p') as well as 'd' and 't' (indicated by t and t'). Using the Wade-Giles system, 'Beijing' becomes 'Peking' and 'Nanjing' changes to 'Nanking'. Many Taiwanese not familiar with the Wade-Giles system eliminate the apostrophes, leaving pure chaos for anyone trying to learn the system.

CONSONANTS

You'll notice that several consonants in Mandarin have a similar pronunciation. The sound **q**, for example, sounds a little like **ch**. Similar pairs are **x** and **sh**, and **j** and **zh**. All consonants not listed here are pronounced as they would be in standard English.

c	as the 'ts' in 'cats'
g	as the 'g' in 'gone'; never as the 'g' in 'gentle'
h	as the 'ch' in Scottish 'loch' or German 'Bach'
j	as the 'j' in 'jeans'
q	as the 'ch' in 'cheese'
s	as the 's' in 'sir'; never as the 's' in 'pleasure'
x	as the 'sh' in 'shock'
z	as the 'ds' in 'fads'

STICKS & TONES

Many words in Mandarin sound the same except for their tone, which leaves a lot of scope for creating puns – and making faux pas. Being 'pregnant' (*huái yùn*) could easily be mistaken for 'bad luck' (*huài yùn*), while hitting the wrong tone can turn a 'poem' (*yī shǒu shī*) into a 'handful of shit' (*yī shǒu shǐ*).

Retroflex Sounds

Retroflex sounds are formed by curling the tongue over and pressing it onto the roof of the mouth. The following consonants are always pronounced in this way.

ch	as the 'ch' in 'cheese'
sh	as the 'sh' in 'shock'
zh	as the 'j' in 'jeans'
r	as the 'r' in 'radio'

When the vowel *i* appears after a retroflex consonant, it's always pronounced as 'r'.

chi	pronounced <i>chr</i>
shi	pronounced <i>shr</i>
zhi	pronounced <i>jr</i>
ri	a growling sound like 'rrrr'



GRAMMAR

Mandarin grammar is relatively straightforward. There are no verb conjugations, no plurals, no articles (a/the), and no gender or tenses. At an elementary level, sentence order is similar to English.

WORD ORDER

Like English, word order in Mandarin is subject-verb-object. For example, the sentence 'I study Chinese' follows exactly the same word order in Mandarin.

I study Chinese.

wǒ xué hànyǔ
(lit: I study Chinese)

NOUNS

Nouns are usually made up of two words (characters), called 'compounds'. There are no masculine, feminine or plural forms of nouns.

restaurant

fàn guǎn
(lit: rice hall)

restaurants

fàn guǎn
(lit: rice hall)

person

rén

people

rén

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

this

zhèi

that

nèi

this one

zhèige

that one

nèige

these ones

zhèixiē

those ones

nèixiē

ADJECTIVES

As in English, adjectives precede the nouns they describe.

the big hotel

dà fāndiàn
(lit: big hotel)



PRONOUNS

Both subject (I) and object (me) pronouns take the same form. Plural pronouns are formed by adding the suffix **-men** to the corresponding singular form.

PRONOUNS

I/me	wǒ
you	nǐ
he/him	tā
she/her	tā
it	tā
we/us	wǒmen
you (pl)	nǐmen
they/them	tāmen

POSSESSION

To show ownership or possession, simply add **de** to a pronoun, and follow it with the thing that is possessed.

my backpack

wǒde bēibāo
(lit: I's backpack)

their room

tāmende fángjiān
(lit: they's room)

CLASSIFIERS

In Mandarin, when you talk about quantities of any noun, it's important to put a classifier or 'measure word' between the number and the noun. There are many such words in English, as in 'two **pairs** of pants', 'three **sheets** of paper', 'five **pieces** of candy', and 'one **cube** of sugar'. Some of the more common classifiers are:

thin, flat objects
four tickets

zhāng
sì zhāng piào
(lit: four **zhāng** tickets)

animals
two dogs

zhī
liǎng zhī gǒu
(lit: two **zhī** dogs)

businesses
five restaurants

jiā
wǔ jiā fānguǎn
(lit: five **jiā** restaurants)

While there are many different classifiers in Mandarin which categorise the kind of noun being counted, the good news is that there's an all-purpose classifier, **ge**, that can be used in all circumstances.

three cups

sān ge bēizi
(lit: three **ge** cups)

It's worth remembering that classifiers are also required between demonstrative pronouns and nouns.

people
that man

wèi
nèi wèi xiānshēng
(lit: that **wèi** man)

places
this place

ge
zhèi ge dìfang
(lit: this **ge** place)

Change according to tense. Instead, tense is indicated by expressions of time like 'yesterday', 'tomorrow', 'a while ago', and so on. However, the particle **le** is added to a verb to indicate whether or not an action has been completed. In many cases, this corresponds to the English past tense.

Yesterday I ate fish.

wǒ zuótiān chī yú
(lit: I yesterday eat fish)

He is going to Shanghai.

tā qù Shànghǎi
(lit: he go Shanghai)

KEY VERBS

able (can)	néng	love	ài
arrive	dào	make	zuò
be	shì	mail	jì
can	néng	move	dòng
come	lái	need	xūyào
do	zuò	pay	fùqián
drink	hē	queue (line up)	páiduì
drive	kāi	read	kàn
eat	chī	rent	zū
feel (perceive)	juéde	rest	xiūxi
forget	wàngjì	say	shuō
give	gěi	sit	zuò
go out	chūqù	speak	jiǎng
go	qù	stop	tíng
have (possess)	yǒu	study	xué
know (someone)	rènshi	tell	gàosu
know	zhīdào	thank	xiè
(something)		think	xiǎng
laugh	xiào	travel	lǚxíng
leave	zǒu	wait	děng
like	xǐhuan	walk	zǒu
listen	tīng	want	yào
located	zài	wash	xǐ
looking for	zhǎo	write	xiě

He has gone to Shanghai. **tā qùle Shànghǎi**
(lit: he go-**le** Shanghai)

For things that have happened some time in the unspecified past, the particle **guò** is used.

I have been to Hong Kong. **wǒ qù guò Xiānggǎng**
(lit: I go **guò** Hong Kong)

The verb **yaò**, 'to want', can be used to indicate the future. The future can also be expressed by using the words:

thinking about

xiǎng

plan to

dǎsuàn

I will go to the park.

wǒ xiǎng dào gōngyuán qù

(lit: I thinking-about

arrive park go)

They're planning

tāmén dǎsuàn

to eat Japanese food.

chī rìběn cài

(lit: they plan-to

eat Japanese food)



GRAMMAR

TO BE

Although Mandarin has an equivalent to the English verb 'to be', **shì**, it isn't used in quite the same way as in English. The verb **shì** is only ever used with a noun, as in the sentence:

I'm a student.

wǒ shì xuéshēng

(lit: I am student)

The word **shì** is dropped altogether with adjectives – a Mandarin speaker would say 'I hungry', not 'I am hungry'. (The particle **le** indicates that it's a temporary condition, and not that I'm hungry all the time.)

I am hungry.

wǒ è le

(lit: I hungry le)

TO HAVE

The verb 'to have' and its negation, 'no have', are expressed in Mandarin by the words **yǒu** and **méi yǒu** respectively.

I have a camera. **wǒ yǒu zhàoxiàngjī**
(lit: I have camera)

She doesn't have a passport. **tā méi-yǒu hùzhào**
(lit: she no-have passport)

MODALS

To Want

The verb 'to want' in Mandarin is expressed by the word **yào**.

I want to eat. **wǒ yào chī**
(lit: I want eat)

He doesn't want to leave. **tā bú yào zǒu**
(lit: he no want leave)

Need To

The verb 'to need' is expressed by the compound word **xūyào**, which includes the word **yào**, meaning 'to want'.

They need to go to the toilet. **tāmén xūyào shàng cèsuǒ**
(lit: they need go toilet)

You don't need anything. **nǐ shénme dōu bù xūyào**
(lit: you whatever all not need)

NEGATIVES

There are basically two particles that are used to form negative sentences in Mandarin. The one you're most likely to need is **bù**, 'no', which is placed before verbs or adjectives. (When **bù** appears before a word with the same tone, its tone is changed to a rising tone, **bú**).

I'm not going to Shanghai. **wǒ bú qù Shànghǎi**
(lit: I no go Shanghai)

It's not good. **bù hǎo**
(lit: no good)

The particle **méi** is used to indicate a negative in the past tense.

I didn't go to Shanghai. **wǒ méi qù Shànghǎi**
(lit: I neg go Shanghai)

COMMANDS

Commands in Mandarin are basically formed by giving emphasis to a verb.

Go away! **zǒu!** (lit: leave!)

Negative commands are formed by using one of the following:

not want **búyào**
do not **bié**

Don't go! **búyào zǒu!**
(lit: not-want leave!)

Don't be noisy! **bié chǎo!**
(lit: do-not noisy!)

QUESTIONS

Questions in Mandarin are usually formed by adding the particle **ma** to the end of the sentence.

He's going to Shanghai. **tā qù Shànghǎi**
(lit: he go Shanghai)

Is he going to Shanghai? **tā qù Shànghǎi ma?**
(lit: he go Shanghai **ma**?)

QUESTION WORDS

Who?	shéi?
Who are you?	nǐ shì shéi? (lit: you are who?)
Which?	něi ge?
Which place?	něi ge dìfang? (lit: which ge place?)
What?	shénme?
What's this?	zhèi ge shì shénme? (lit: this ge is what?)
Where?	nǎr?
Where's he going?	tā qù nǎr? (lit: he go where?)
How?	zěnmē?
How do I get there?	zěnmē zǒu? (lit: how-go?)
When?	shénme shíhòu?
When do you go?	nǐ shénme shíhòu qù? (lit: you what time go?)

YES & NO

There are no words in Mandarin that specifically mean 'yes' and 'no' when used in isolation. When asked a question, repeat the verb used in the question to answer in the affirmative. To give a negative answer, use the word **bù**, meaning 'no', together with the verb. The word **bù** always comes before the verb. Remember that when **bù** appears before another word with a falling tone, it changes to **bú**.

Are you going to Shanghai? **nǐ qù shànghǎi ma?**
(lit: you go Shanghai **ma**?)

Yes. **qù** (lit: go)
No. **bú qù** (lit: no go)

Often you'll hear the word **duì** being used as an equivalent to 'yes' – it literally means 'correct'.

Are you going to Shanghai tomorrow?

nǐ míngtiān qù Shànghǎi ma?

(lit: you tomorrow go Shanghai ma?)

Yes. I go tomorrow.

duì, míngtiān qù

(lit: correct, tomorrow go)

When a question is in the past tense, you can also use the word **yǒu**, meaning 'have', to answer in the affirmative.

Have you studied Chinese?

nǐ xué le zhōngwén ma?

(lit: you study le Chinese ma?)

Yes. **xué le** (lit: study le)

No. **méi yǒu** (lit: neg have)



COMPARISON

Comparisons in Mandarin are made using the word **bǐ**, 'compare'. The thing being compared comes before the object of comparison.

Beijing is bigger than Shanghai.

běijīng bǐ shànghǎi dà

(lit: Beijing compare Shanghai big)

This one's cheaper than that one.

zhèi ge bǐ nài ge piányi

(lit: this ge compare that ge cheap)

PREPOSITIONS

Location is indicated by the word **zài**, which literally means 'is located'. **Zài** is used with almost all prepositions, and precedes them in a sentence.

Your book is next to the table.

nǐde shū zài zhuōzi pángbiān

(lit: your book is-located table next-to)

He is walking behind me.

tā zǒu zài wǒde hòubiānr

(lit: he walk is-located my behind)

behind	(zài) hòubiānr
between	(zài) zhōngjiānr
below	(zài) xiàbiānr
opposite	(zài) duìmiàn
in front of	(zài) qiánbiānr
on top of	(zài) shàngbiānr
next to	(zài) pángbiānr

However, not all prepositions appear with **zài**:

Before we ate, we saw a performance.

wǒmén chīfàn yǐqián, kàn-le biǎoyǎn

(lit: we eat-rice before, see-le performance)

about	chábuduō
above	shàngbiānr
after (time)	yǐhòu
at	zài
before (time)	yǐqián
from	cóng
for	wèi le
to	dào
towards	wǎng
with	gēn

CONJUNCTIONS

To connect two words or phrases, use a conjunction between the two choices.

Are you going to
Shanghai or Beijing?

nǐ qù Shànghǎi

háishi qù Běijīng?

(lit: you go Shanghai
or go Beijing?)

CONJUNCTIONS

and

hé

because

yīnwèi

if

yàoshi/rúguǒ

or

háishi/huòzhě

Do they like cake or ice cream?

tāmen xǐhuān dàngāo háishi bīngqín?

(lit: they like cake or ice cream?)



FEATHERS FROM AN IRON ROOSTER

Chinese idioms and aphorisms, **chéng yǔ**, say a great deal about Chinese perceptions of society, social risk taking and the protection of social networks. The mark of a cultivated, educated Chinese person is that they can quote hundreds of idioms appropriate to every social situation.

tiě gōng jī, yì máo bù bá 铁公鸡, 一毛不拔

You can't get blood out of a stone.

(lit: like an iron rooster, you can't pull a single feather out)

In China, an 'iron rooster' is a slang term for a train. This expression refers to a stingy person – you can't get a cent out of a stingy person, just like you can't pull a feather from an iron rooster.

wēn gù zhī xīn

温故知新

Those who don't learn from the past are doomed to repeat it.

(lit: review the ancient, gain new insights)

A very Confucian saying.

yī kǒu chī bù chéng pàngzi 一口吃不成胖子

There's no such thing as a free lunch.

(lit: you can't get fat from a single bite)

To succeed, you have to make an effort over a very long time.

gǒu ná hǎozi

狗拿耗子

Don't stick your nose where it doesn't belong.

(lit: like a dog catching mice)

This is reminiscent of Deng Xiaoping's favourite saying, 'It doesn't matter if it's a white cat or a black cat, as long as it catches mice', meaning it doesn't matter if it's communist or capitalist – as long as it gets results.

kǔ kǒu pó xīn

苦口婆心

Coming on too strong.

(lit: bitter mouth, old woman's heart)

This describes someone who tries too hard to persuade people.

FEATHERS FROM AN IRON ROOSTER

xiǎo cōng bàn dòufu, yì qīng èr bái 小葱拌豆腐，一
清二白

It's as plain as the nose on your face.

(lit: like scallions on tofu, it's green and white)

Scallions on tofu is a Chinese appetiser that's white with green sprinkled on top. The colours white and green also signify somethings that's 'clear and translucent'.



YOU SHOULD KNOW

须知

Hello.	nǐ hǎo	你好。
Goodbye.	zàijiàn	再见。
Please.	qǐng	请。
Thank you.	xièxie	谢谢。
You're welcome.	bú xiè	不谢。
Excuse me.	láo jià	劳驾。
I'm sorry.	duìbuqǐ	对不起。



GREETINGS

问候与道别

The all-purpose greeting in China is:

Hello. (inf)	nǐ hǎo	你好。
Hello. (pol)	nín hǎo	您好。

The following greetings can be used to greet people you don't already know.

Good morning. (until around 10 am)	zǎo/zǎoān	早/早安。
Good afternoon.	xiàwǔ hǎo	下午好。
Good evening.	wǎnshàng hǎo	晚上好。

When the Chinese greet friends and acquaintances, they're much more likely to use informal greetings.

How's it going? (around meal times)	nǐ chī le ma? (lit: have you eaten?)	你吃了吗?
Where are you off to?	nǐ qù nǎr?	你去哪儿?

Another common way of greeting friends is to call out their name.

Hey, young ...! ài, xiǎo ...! 哎, 小 ...!

Other greetings include:

young friend	xiǎo péngyou	小朋友
little younger brother	xiǎo dìdì	小弟弟
little older sister	xiǎojiě	小姐
(used for young women)		

GOODBYES

再见

Goodbye.	zàijiàn	再见。
Goodnight.	wǎn'ān	晚安。
See you tomorrow.	míngtiān jiàn	明天见。
Sleep well.	shuì de hǎo	睡得好。

If you're seeing someone off on a long trip, the Chinese have an equivalent to 'bon voyage' that literally means 'smooth winds all the way'.

Bon voyage! **yí lù shùn fēng!** 一路顺风!

FORMS OF ADDRESS

称呼

When the Chinese address each other, they almost always use a surname and some kind of title. In the case of good friends, or people who have a fairly informal relationship, this will probably take the form of a prefix such as:

xiǎo (lit: young)	小
lǎo (lit: old)	老

Thus the young university student sitting opposite you on the train might be known to most of her friends as:

mǎo Zhāng	小张
(lit: young Zhang)	

while the middle-aged man in the corner might be:

lǎo Liú

老刘

(lit: old Liu)

NO THANKS, I'M GIVING UP

It's considered polite for men to offer other men a cigarette when they meet. If you want to refuse such an offer, do so politely with a smile and a wave of the hand.

If, on the other hand, you're dealing with the Chinese on a less personal basis, it's useful to remember the importance of giving them 'face' (see page 47) by addressing them with a polite title. Unlike **xiǎo** and **lǎo**, all other titles are placed after the person's surname.

Perhaps the most common and useful form of address is:

shīfu

师傅

Basically, **shīfu** is a polite way of addressing someone who has a skill of some kind. Using it to address the person serving you in a restaurant or a department store, or the person selling tickets at the bus station, is a mild form of flattery that gives the addressee 'face' and helps get things done.

Some of the more common forms of address used in China, that are always placed after a person's name, are:

Dr

dàifu/yīshēng

大夫/医生

driver

sījī

司机

friend

péngyǒu

朋友

little friend

xiǎo péngyǒu

小朋友

manager

jīnglǐ

经理

master

shīfu

师傅

(lit: skilled person)

Miss	xiǎojiě	小姐
Mr	xiānshēng	先生
Mrs	fūrén	夫人
Ms	nǚshì	女士
professor	jiàoshòu	教授
teacher	lǎoshī	老师

NAMES

姓名

The convention in China is to place surnames before given names. In general, the surname consists of only one syllable.

xìng míng

surname + given name

姓名

Some of the more common surnames include:

Lǐ	李	Wáng	王
Huáng	黄	Zhāng	张
Chén	陈	Liú	刘

Given names have one or often two characters, and are selected for both their meaning and their sound. A particular name might be chosen because it embodies some quality the parents would like to see in their child. Names are even chosen for patriotic reasons. While certain names are considered feudal, and many names dating from the Mao era have been abandoned, it's still not uncommon in China to bump into people with names like:

jiànguó (lit: founding of the country)	建国
wèijūn (lit: defend the army)	卫军

CIVILITIES

寒暄

Generally, the terms 'please' and 'thank you' aren't as common in China as in the west, and peppering your speech with these terms could make you sound overly formal. It's worth remembering that a compliment goes much further than a formal 'thank you' in China.

Thank you.	xièxiè	谢谢。
Not at all.	bú xiè	不谢。
It was nothing.	méi shénme	没什么。
It's nothing.	méi shì	没事。
No need to thank.	bú yòng/xiè	不用/谢。

If someone treats you to a meal, you might instead say:

That was delicious. **hǎo chī jí le** 好吃极了。

If someone's done you a favour, a polite response is:

I've given you so much trouble.
máfan nǐ le 麻烦你了。

LOSING FACE

Perhaps the worst thing anyone can do in China is to get angry. Anger won't get you very far, and it is the severest way for you to 'lose face'. Seeing a foreigner get blue in the face and yelling is, for many Chinese, like watching a circus side-show, and the answer will still be **méi yǒu**, 'no'. The best thing to do is to take a deep breath and be patient.

If someone refuses you something essential, try staying put for a while and waiting to talk to someone who speaks English. Be pleasant, and the intransigent bear at the gate will melt. Another effective tactic is to cry – shed tears but do not sob. Some Chinese people can be rendered defenseless by the tears of a foreigner.

REQUESTS

请求

When asking a question, it's polite to start with the phrase:

May I ask? **qǐng wèn** 请问。

This expression is only used at the beginning of a sentence, never at the end.

Excuse me, where's the railway station?

**qǐng wèn, huǒchēzhàn
zài nǎr?**

请问，火车站在哪儿？

If you want to squeeze past someone on a crowded bus, the following is more appropriate:

Excuse me.

láo jià

劳驾。

Excuse me for

jièguāng

借光。

squeezing past.

(lit: may I borrow some light)

A polite way to make a request is to begin with the word **qǐng**, meaning 'please'.

Please give me a hand.

qǐng nǐ bāng wǒ ge máng

请你帮我个忙。

Finally, **qǐng** may be used on its own, with the meaning of 'after you'.

APOLOGIES

道歉

I'm sorry; Excuse me.

duìbuqǐ

对不起。

I'm so sorry.

wǒ zhēn duìbuqǐ

我真对不起。

It doesn't matter.

méi guānxi

没关系。

FIRST ENCOUNTERS

初次见面

You'll have no shortage of opportunities to chat while you're in China. Many Chinese are curious about foreigners – to the extent that in the more out-of-the-way spots you'll attract small crowds of onlookers wherever you go. Many call out in the only English they know as you walk past, and hearing 'hello' fifty times a day can try your patience.

The only thing that holds the Chinese back in most cases is the lack of a common language. Remember the cultural differences, and try not to be offended if someone asks you personal questions such as how old you are or how much you earn.

When exchanging names with people you meet, it's best to use the polite expression:

May I ask your name?

nín guì xìng?

您贵姓?

This literally asks the 'honourable surname' of the person you're talking to. The other person will respond simply by giving his or her surname:

My (sur)name is Chen.

wǒ xìng chén

我姓陈。

You can follow this up with the question:

How should I address you?

wǒ zěnmē chēnghu nǐ?

我怎么称呼你?

Most Chinese will respond by giving you one of the following two prefixes (see Forms of Address, page 38):

young
old

xiǎo
lǎo

小
老

How are you?

nǐ hǎo ma?

你好吗?

Very well, and you?

hěn hǎo, nǐ ne?

很好, 你呢?

I'd like to introduce you to ...

wǒ xiǎng gěi nǐ jièshào ...

我想给你介绍 ...

I'm pleased to meet you.

hěn gāoxìng rènshi nǐ

很高兴认识你。

Are you here on holiday?

nǐ zài zhèr shì dùjià ma?

你在这儿是度假吗?

I'm here (on) ...

wǒ zài zhèr shì ...

我在这儿是 ...

holiday

dùjià

度假

business

chūchāi

出差

to study

liúxué

留学

How long are you here for?

nǐ zài zhèr zhù duō jiǔ?

你在这儿住多久?

I'm/We're here for ... weeks/days.

wǒ/wǒmén zài zhèr

我/我们在这儿

zhù ... xīngqī/tiān

住 ... 星期/天。

Do you like it here?

nǐ xǐhuān zhèr ma?

I/We like it here very much.

wǒ/wǒmén hěn xǐhuān zhèr

What are you doing?

nǐ zài gàn shénme?

What do you think about ...

nǐ rènwei ... zěnmeyàng?

Can I take your photo?

wǒ kěyǐ gěi nǐ zhào

What's this called?

zhè ge jiào shénme?

Are you waiting too?

nǐ yě zài děng ma?

That's strange!

zhēn guài!

That's funny. (amusing)

zhēn hǎoxiào

It was nice talking to you.

hěn gāoxìng gēn nǐ tánhuà

I have to get going now.

wǒ děi zōu le

Have a great day/evening.

zhù nǐ báitiān/wǎnshàng

wán de hǎo

See you soon.

huí tóu jiàn

你喜欢这儿吗?

我/我们很喜欢这儿。

你在干什么?

你认为 ... 怎么样?

我可以给你照

这个叫什么?

你也在等吗?

真怪!

真好笑。

很高兴跟你谈话。

我得走了。

祝你白天/晚上
玩得好。

回头见。

NATIONALITIES

国籍

Unfortunately we can't list all countries here, however you'll find that some country names in Mandarin sound similar to their English equivalents. If this isn't the case for your country, you might try pointing to the map.

Where are you from?

nǐ shì nǎi guó rén?

nǐ cóng nǎr lái?

你是哪国人?

你从哪儿来?



I'm from ...	wǒ shì cóng ... lái de	我是从 ... 来的
Australia	àodàliyà	澳大利亚
Canada	jiā' náda	加拿大
China	zhōngguó	中国
Denmark	dānmài	丹麦
England	yīngguó	英国
Europe	ōuzhōu	欧洲
France	fǎguó	法国
Germany	déguó	德国
Holland	hélán	荷兰
Ireland	àierlán	爱尔兰
Italy	yìdàlì	意大利
Japan	rìběn	日本
Mongolia	měnggǔ	蒙古
New Zealand	xīnxīlán	新西兰
Norway	nuówēi	挪威
Scotland	sūgélán	苏格兰
Singapore	xīnjiāpō	新加坡
South Africa	nánfēi	南非
Sweden	ruìdiǎn	瑞典
Switzerland	ruìshì	瑞士
Taiwan	táiwān	台湾
the US	měiguó	美国
Wales	wēiěershì	威尔士

I come from a/the ...

wǒ shì cóng ... lái de

我是从 ... 来的

I live in/at the ...

wǒ zhù zài ...

我住在 ...

city

chéngshì

城市

countryside

nóngcūn

农村

mountains

shānqū

山区

seaside

hǎibīn

海滨

suburbs of ...

... qū

... 区

village

cūnzhuāng

村庄

CULTURAL DIFFERENCES

文化差异

How do you do this in your country?

zài guì guó, zhè ge

在贵国, 这个

zěnmē zuò?

怎么做?

Is this a local or national custom?

zhè shì běndì xísù háishì

这是本地习俗还是

quánguó xísù?

全国习俗?

I don't want to offend you.

wǒ bù xiǎng mào fàn nǐ

我不想冒犯你。

I'm sorry, it's not the

custom in my country.

duìbuqǐ, wǒmen guójiā

对不起, 我们国家

de xísù bú shì zhèyàng

的习俗不是这样。

I don't mind watching, but

I'd prefer not to participate.

wǒ kěyǐ kàn, kěshì

我可以看, 可是

wǒ bù xiǎng cānjiā

我不想参加。

BODY LANGUAGE

身体语言

Westerners needn't worry too much about inadvertently upsetting anyone on this front while they're in China, however, there are a few differences to keep in mind. The Chinese, for example, gesture with their palm downwards rather than upwards when they want someone to come to them.

While shaking hands is common, some Chinese may bow when being introduced. This isn't a deep Japanese-style bow, but one involving only a dip of the head and shoulders.

Physical contact between men and women in public was once considered indecent, but now it's not uncommon to see young men and women arm in arm. Hugging, and kissing friends on the cheek, can be beyond comprehension to many Chinese, unless they've spent time abroad.

In China, when someone's listening to you speak, they'll often shake their heads forward and back and let out a staccato **hao, hao, hao**, meaning 'good, good, good', that shows they're following what you're saying. When someone disagrees, or is about to refuse you permission to do something, they'll often smile broadly and let out a long, subdued laugh.

In indicating consent or approval, the Chinese use the thumbs up sign as well as the victory sign. Soldiers particularly like it when foreigners flash them the victory sign. In the south of China, the 'fuck you' gesture is made by placing the thumb between the index and middle fingers.

It's not uncommon for people to spit, yell, throw garbage in the streets and push and shove. Be prepared, and try not to take it personally – it's an opportunity to become one with the masses.

SAVING FACE

The concept of 'face' can loosely be defined as status, ego or self-respect. Essentially, it's about avoiding being made to look stupid or being forced to back down in front of others.

In situations where conflict arises, negotiating an outcome that benefits both parties is always preferable to direct confrontation. If one tack fails, try another.

LANGUAGE DIFFICULTIES

语言困难

I don't speak Chinese.

wǒ bú huì jiǎng zhōngwén

我不会讲中文。

Do you speak English?

nǐ huì jiǎng yīngyǔ ma?

你会讲英语吗？

Would you say that again please?

qǐng nǐ zài shuō yībiàn

请你再说一遍。

Could you please speak more slowly?

qǐng nǐ shuō màn yīdiǎnr

请你说慢一点儿。

Please point to the phrase in this book.

qǐng nǐ zài zhèi běn

请你在这本

shūlǐ zhǐchū yào shuōde huà

书里指出要说的话。

Let me see if I can find it in this book.

wǒ chácha zhèi běn shū lǐ

我查查这本

yǒu méi yǒu

书里有没有。

I understand.

wǒ dǒng

我懂。

I don't understand.

wǒ bù dǒng

我不懂。

What does this/

zhèi/nèi shì

这/那是

that mean?

shénme yìsi?

什么意思？



AGE

年龄

How old are you?

nǐ jǐ suì? (for young children)

你几岁？

nǐ duō dà? (for everyone else)

你多大？

I'm ... years old.

wǒ ... suì

我 ... 岁。

18

shíbā

十八

25

èrshíwǔ

二十五

(See Numbers & Amounts, page 187 for your age.)

OCCUPATIONS

职业

What do you do?

nǐ zuò shénme gōngzuò?

你做什么工作?

I'm (a/an) ...

wǒ shì ...

我是 ...

actor

yǎnyuán

演员

artist

yìshùjiā

艺术家

businessperson

shāngren

商人

doctor

yīshēng

医

engineer

gōngchéngshī

工程师

farmer

nóngchǎngzhǔ

农场主

journalist

jìzhě

记者

lawyer

lǚshī

律师

manual worker

gōngrén

工人

mechanic

jìgōng

技工

nurse

hùshì

护士

office worker

zhíyuán

职员

scientist

kēxuéjiā

科学家

teacher

jiàoshī

教师

waiter; service worker

fúwùyuán

服务员

writer

zuòjiā

作家

I'm (a) ...

wǒ ...

我 ...

retired

tuìxiū le

退休了

unemployed

shīyè

失业

student

xuéshēng

学生

on holiday

dùjià

度假

Do you enjoy your work?

nǐ xǐhuān zìjǐ de
gōngzuò ma?你喜欢自己的
工作吗?How long have you been
in your job?

nǐ gōngzuò duō jiǔ le?

你工作多久了?

What are you studying?

nǐ zài xué shénme?

你在学什么?

I'm studying ...

art
arts
business
teaching
engineering
humanities
languages
law
linguistics
medicine
science

wǒ zài xué ...

yìshù
wénkē
shāngyè
jiàoyù
gōngchéng
rénwén xuékē
yǔyán
fǎlǜ
yǔyánxué
yīxué
kēxué

我在学 ...

艺术
文科
商业
教育
工程
人文学科
语言
法律
语言学
医学
科学



RELIGION

What's your religion?

nǐ xìn shénme jiào

I'm not religious.

wǒ bú xìnjiào

宗教

你信什么教?

我不信教。

I'm ...

Baha'i

Buddhist

Catholic

Christian

Confucianist

Daoist

Hindu

Jewish

Muslim

Protestant

Chinese Folk Religion

wǒ xìn ...

bāhāyī jiào

(shìjiè dàtóng jiào)

fójiào

tiānzhǔjiào

jīdūjiào

rújiā sīxiǎng

dàojiào

yìndùjiào

yóutàijiào

yīsilánjiào

xīnjiào

mínjiān zōngjiào

我信 ...

巴哈依教

(世界大同教)

佛教

天主教

基督教

儒家思想

道教

印度教

犹太教

伊斯兰教

新教

民间宗教

FAMILY

Are you married?

No, I'm not.

I'm single.

Yes, I'm married.

nǐ jiéhūn le ma?

hái méi ne

wǒ hái méi jiéhūn

wǒ jiéhūn le

家庭

你结婚了吗?

还没呢。

我还没结婚。

我结婚了。

Is your husband/wife also here?

nǐde zhàngfu/qīzi

yě zài zhèr ma?

你的丈夫/妻子

也在这儿吗?



Do you have any children?

nǐ yǒu hái zi le ma?

你有孩子了吗？

No.

hái méi ne

还没呢。

Yes, one.

yǒu yí ge

有一个。

Yes, two.

yǒu liǎng ge

有两个。

Yes, three.

yǒu sān ge

有三个。

I have a daughter.

wǒ yǒu ge nǚ ér

我有个女儿。

I have a son.

wǒ yǒu ge ér zi

我有个儿子。

How many brothers and

sisters do you have?

nǐ yǒu jǐ ge xiōngdì jiěmèi?

你有几个
兄弟姐妹？

I have ...

wǒ yǒu ... ge

我有 ... 个。

I don't have any brothers or sisters.

wǒ méi yǒu xiōngdì jiěmèi

我没有兄弟姐妹。

Do you have a boy/girlfriend?

nǐ yǒu meiyǒu nán/nǚ péngyǒu? 你有没有男/女朋友？

HUSBAND OR LOVER?

Sometimes you'll come across the gender-neutral term *àiren*, (lit: loved one) for 'husband' or 'wife'. Be careful when using it, however. Outside China, the term means 'lover' and has an illicit connotation that doesn't always go down well.

For mainland Chinese, the term *tàitai*, for 'wife', has a feudal connotation.

Family Members

Chinese kin terms can get very complicated, as there are different titles according to whether (for brothers and sisters) they are older or younger than the speaker, or whether (for uncles and aunts) they are maternal or paternal relations. Only the words for immediate family members are included here.

AUNTIE NO MORE

China's efforts to limit its vast population through their 'one child' policy is rendering several kin terms obsolete. Most Chinese no longer have uncles or aunts in the People's Republic, so the array of words for 'uncle' and 'aunt' are on the endangered list.

However, children often address their parents' friends as **shūshu**, 'uncle', and **āyi**, 'aunt', as they do foreigners. But the array of kin terms for uncles and aunts – such as for one's father's younger brother as distinct from his older brother – are still used in Taiwan, Singapore and the rest of the Chinese world outside of the People's Republic.

brother (elder)
brother (younger)
daughter
father
husband
mother
sister (elder)
sister (younger)
son
wife

gēge
dìdi
nǚér
fùqīn
zhàngfu
mǔqīn
jiějie
mèimei
érzi
qīzi

哥哥
弟弟
女儿
父亲
丈夫
母亲
姐姐
妹妹
儿子
妻子

FEELINGS

I'm (very) ...
angry
happy
hungry
thirsty
tired

wǒ (fēicháng) ...
shēngqì
gāoxìng
è
kǒukě
lèi

感受
我(非常) ...
生气
高兴
饿
渴
累

Are you ...?	nǐ ... ma?	你 ... 吗?
afraid	pà	怕
angry	shēngqìle	生气了
cold	juéde lěng	觉得冷
happy	gāoxìng	高兴
hot	juéde rè	觉得热
hungry	èle	饿了
in a hurry	yǒu jīshì	有急事
right	duì	对
sad	nánguò	难过
sleepy	juéde kùn	觉得困
sorry (condolence)	zhēn kěxǐ	真可惜
thirsty	kěle	渴了
tired	lèile	累了
well	hǎo	好
worried	dānxīn	担心
I'm sorry. (regret)	duìbuqǐ	对不起。
I'm grateful.	wǒ hěn gǎnxiè	我很感谢。
Are you keen to ...?	nǐ hěn xiǎng ma?	你很 想 ... 吗?

USEFUL PHRASES

常用短语

What's this/that called?

zhèi/nèi jiào shénme míngzi?

这/那叫什么名字?

Can I take a photo?

wǒ kěyǐ zhào ge xiàng ma?

我可以照个相吗?

Do you live here?

nǐ zhù zài zhèr ma?

你住在这儿吗?

Yes, I live here.

duì, wǒ zhù zài zhèr

对, 我住在这儿。

No, I don't live here.

bù, wǒ bú zhù zài zhèr

不, 我不住在这儿。

It's beautiful, isn't it?

hěn piàoliang, shìma?

Lovely day, isn't it?

tiānqì zhēn hǎo, shìma?

天气真好，是吗？

That's interesting.

nà hěn yǒu yìsi

那很有意思。

We love it here.

wǒmen hěn xǐhuān zhèr

我们很喜欢这儿。

Really?

zhēn de ma?

真的吗？

Never mind.

méi guānxi méi shì

没关系/没事。

No problem.

méi wèntí

没问题。

Sure.

yīdìng/kěyǐ

一定/可以。

Maybe.

kěnéng

可能。

What a cute baby!

duōme kǎi de hái zi a!

GUANXI

Guānxi, meaning 'connections', is the practice of using social networks to obtain favours. In Mandarin it's also known as **zǒu hòu mén** or 'going through the back door'. The system is rife in China, and the phrase 'it's not what you know but who you know' holds reign in the Middle Kingdom.

Guānxi quite simply opens doors. **Guānxi** helps avoid hearing the words **méi yǒu**, 'there isn't/aren't any'. It gets you a job, a good apartment and admission to a good school. Foreigners too can cultivate **guānxi** by taking officials out to dinner, promising admission to universities abroad, or by just being friendly.

If someone does you a favour, more likely than not you'll eventually be expected to return it. Foreigners can always sweeten the **guānxi** with gifts – it's a game that takes patience, but it can smoothen your path.

I can't stand the smell/smoke in here.

wǒ tǎoyàn zhè de
chòuwèi/yānwù

我讨厌这儿
的臭味儿/烟雾。

Just a minute.

děng yī děng

等一等。

It's OK.

hǎo

好。

It's important.

hěn zhòngyào

很重要。

It's not important.

bú zhòngyào

不重要。

It's possible.

kěnéng

可能。

It's not possible.

bù kěnéng

不可能。

Look!

kàn

看!

Listen!

tīng

听!

Listen to this!

tīngtīng zhèi ge

听听这个!

I'm ready.

wǒ zhǔnbèi hǎo le

我准备好了。

Are you ready?

nǐ zhǔnbèi hǎo le ma?

你准备好了吗?

You're so smart.

nǐ zhēn cōngmíng

你真聪明。

You've been too good to us.

nǐ duì wǒmén tài hǎo le

你对我们太好了。

Just a second!

děng yīhuìr!

等一会儿!

Awesome!

gàile mào! (lit: puts on the hat)

盖了帽儿。



China has three main tourist offices that can help with travel bookings. The China International Travel Service may sell hard-to-get tickets but, according to many travellers, the service is poor and the prices high. The China Travel Service sells tickets and can also help with visas. The China Youth Travel Service offers the same services as the others and, as it must compete with these larger organisations, the service is often better although the prices aren't necessarily cheaper.

China International Travel Service (CITS)

zhōngguó guójì lǚxíngshè

中国国际旅行社

China Travel Service (CTS)

zhōngguó lǚxíngshè

中国旅行社

China Youth Travel Service (CYTS)

zhōngguó qīngnián lǚxíngshè

中国青年旅行社

FINDING YOUR WAY

寻踪找路

I'd like to go to ... **wǒ xiǎng qù ...**

我想去 ...

How can I get to ...? **zěnmé qù ...?**

怎么去 ...?

How much is it to go to ...?

qù ... duōshǎo qián?

去 ... 多少钱?

Excuse me, what direction is ...?

qǐngwèn, ... nǎige

请问, ... 哪个

fāngxiàng?

方向?

Excuse me, am I going in the right direction for ...?

qǐngwèn, qù ... zǒu

请问, 去 ... 走

zhèige fāngxiàng duì ma?

这个方向对吗?

Is there another way to get there?

yǒu biéde

有别的

bànfǎ qù ma?

办法去吗?

Where's a/the ...?	... zài nǎr?	... 在哪儿?
airport	jīchǎng	机场
bus station (central)	qìchē zǒngzhàn	汽车总站
bus stop	qìchē zhàn	汽车站
subway station	dìtiě zhàn	地铁站
train station	huǒchē zhàn	火车站
ticket office	shòupiào chù	售票处
Is it far?	yuǎn bù yuǎn?	远不远?
Yes, it's far.	hěn yuǎn	很远。
No, it's not far.	bù yuǎn	不远。
Is it near here?	lǐ zhèr jìn ma?	离这儿近吗?
Can I walk there?	wǒ kěyǐ zǒulù ma?	我可以走路吗?
Is it difficult to find?	hǎo bù hǎo zhǎo?	好不好找?
What ... is this?	zhèi shì ...?	这是 ...?
street	něitiáo jiē	哪条街?
suburb	něigè qū	哪个区?

DIRECTIONS

方向

In China, the compass points are almost invariably used when giving directions.

north	běi	北
south	nán	南
east	dōng	东
west	xī	西
Turn zhuǎnwān	... 转弯
at the next corner	zài xià yíge guǎijiǎo	在下一个拐角
at the traffic lights	zài hónglǜ dēng	在红绿灯
right	yòubiānr	右边儿
left	zuǒbiānr	左边儿
straight ahead	yīzhí	一直
behind	hòubiānr	后边儿

in front of	qiánbiānr	前边儿
opposite	duìmiānr	对面儿
between	zhōngjiānr	中间儿
next to	pángbiānr	旁边儿
after	yǐhòu	以后
before	yǐqián	以前
upstairs	lóushàng	楼上
downstairs	lóuxià	楼下
far	yuǎn	远
near	jìn	近
here	zhèr	这儿
there	nèr	那儿
around here	zhè fùjìn	这附近
over there	zài nàibiānr	在那边儿
square	jiē	街
street	guǎngchǎng	广场

ADDRESSES

地址

Postal addresses, or **dìzhǐ**, in China are written in the opposite order to those in the west. The first line gives the most general information, the country, while the last ends with the most specific, the individual.

People's Republic of China
Hunan Province (postcode)
Changsha City
Chairman Mao Steet, No. 137
Mao Dehua Comrade

BUYING TICKETS

买票

Buying tickets in China for anything can be a nightmare. Lines in front of ticket windows are long and people push and cut in line.

When facing queues in China, one approach is to wait for someone who wants to practise English to offer to help you. They may charge a small fee, and you might cringe as your helper cuts in front of 50 other people, but otherwise you could find

yourself trying to shove your way into a small ticket booth window while 50 to 100 others push from behind. You may have to wait half an hour for your saviour to come, but bring a book, try to relax and help should arrive.

Where's the ticket office?

shòupiàochù zài nǎr?

Excuse me.

láojià

Are there any seats left?

hái yǒu zuòwèi ma?

Can I reserve a place?

wǒ néng dìng ge

zuòwèi ma?

How much is it?

yào duōshǎo qián?

How much is a (hard-seat) fare to ...?

qù ... de (yìngzuò) piào

duōshǎo qián?

I'd like to book a ticket to ...

wǒ xiǎng dìng yīzhāng

qù ... de piào

I'd like a ... ticket.

wǒ xiǎngmǎi

yīzhāng ... piào

one-way

dānchéng

return

lái huí

adult

chéng rén piào

child's

é r tóng piào

1st class

tóu děng

2nd class

èr děng

economy

pǔ tōng

售票处在哪儿?

劳驾。

还有座位吗?

我能定个

座位吗?

去...的(硬座)票

多少钱?

我想订一张

去...的票。

我想买

一张...票。

单程

来回

成人

儿童

头等

二等

普通

I'd like a (hard-seat) ticket to ...

wǒ xiǎng mǎi yīzhāng qù ...

de (yìngzuò) piào

How long does the trip take?

lùshàng yào duōcháng shíjiān?

我想买一张去...

的(硬座)票。

路上要多长时?

Is it a direct route?

yīzhí zǒu ma?

一直走吗?

Is it an express train?

shì tèkuài huǒchē ma?

是特快火车吗?

I'd like a(n) ... berth. wǒ yào yīge ... pù

我要一个 ... 铺。

upper

shàng

上

middle

zhōng

中

bottom

xià

I'd like to upgrade my ticket.

wǒ xiǎng bǔpiào

我想补票。

I want to change to a ...

wǒ xiǎng huàn ...

我想换 ...

fastest route

zuì kuàide lù

最快的路

seat

zuòwèi

座位

ticket

piào

票

AT CUSTOMS

海关

I have nothing to declare.

wǒ méiyǒu shénme

我没有什么

yào bàoguān de

要报关的。

Do I have to declare this?

zhège wǒ xūyào

这个我要

bàoguān ma?

报关吗?

I'd like to declare ...

wǒ yào shēnbào ...

我要申报...

SIGNS

海关

hǎiguān

CUSTOMS

免税

miǎnshuì

DUTY-FREE

I didn't know I had to declare it.

wǒ bù zhīdao
xūyào shēnbào

This is all my luggage.

zhèi jiùshì wǒ de xínglǐ

Can I call my embassy/consulate?

wǒ kěyǐ dǎ diànhuà gěi
wǒmen dàshǐguǎn
/lǐngshìguǎn ma?

我不知道
需要申报。

这就是我的行李。

我可以打电话给
我们大使馆
/领事馆吗？

AIR 航空

The names of China's airlines are pretty straightforward – China Southern, China Northern and China Xinjiang, to name a few. The Civil Aviation Administration of China (CAAC) is the umbrella organisation of numerous airlines operating within China. Flights are available to all corners of China, although foreigners pay a special 'foreigners' fare' for tickets, which can be several times the standard price.

During your flight, flight attendants pass out fans, dried fruit and an assortment of cake-type foods, and the requisite cold chunk of chicken.

'CIVILISED' AIRPORTS

Airports in China often display signs with the expression **wénmíng**. Throughout China, this phrase is translated into English as 'civilisation', but the meaning's more in line with the idea of being polite, genteel, cultivated and courteous.

Is there a flight to ...?

yǒu qù ... de fēijī ma?

What time does the plane leave/arrive?

fēijī jǐdiǎn kāi/dào?

When's the next flight to ...?

qù ... de xiàbān fēijī
shénme shíhòu qǐfēi?

有去...的飞机吗？

飞机几点开/到？

去...的下班飞机
什么时候起飞？

How long does the flight take?

**yào zuò duōcháng
shíjiān de fēijī?**

要坐多长时间
的飞机?

Please show your ...

qǐng náchū nǐde ...

请拿出你的 ...

Is there a departure tax?

yǒu méi yǒu líjìng shuì?

有没有离境税?

I'd like to check my luggage in.

wǒ xiǎng tuōyùn xínglǐ

我想托运行李。

What's the charge for each excess kilo?

chāoguò yī gōngjīn

超过一公斤

shōu duōshǎo qián?

收多少钱?

My luggage hasn't arrived.

wǒ de xínglǐ hái méi dào

我的行李还没到。

arrivals

dàodá

到达

baggage claim

xínglǐ lǐngqǔ

行李领取

boarding pass

dēngjī kǎ

登机卡

cancel

qǔxiāo

取消

confirm

quèrèn

确认

change

gēnggǎi

更改

check-in

yànpiào

验票

customs

hǎiguān

海关

customs declaration

hǎiguan

海关

departures

shēnbào dān

申报单

domestic

líjìng

离境

duty-free

guónèi

国内

flight

miǎnshuì

免税

gate

hángbān

航班

international

mén

门

passport

guójì

国际

plane

hùzhào

护照

transit lounge

fēijī

飞机

smoking

huànjītīng

换机厅

nonsmoking

xīyānqū

吸烟区

fēixīyānqū

非吸烟区

Does this bus go to (the) ...?

zhèiliàng qìchē qù ... ma?

这辆汽车去 ... 吗?

How frequently do the buses run?

qìchē duōcháng

汽车多长

shíjiān yībān?

时间一班?

What time does the bus leave/arrive?

qìchē jǐdiǎn kāi/dào?

汽车几点开/到?

Could you let me know

when we get to ...?

wǒmén dào ... de shíhòu,

我们到...的时候,

nǐ néng bù néng gáosu

你能不能告诉

wǒmén yíxià?

我们一下

Can you smoke on this bus?

nǐ néng zài zhèi liàng

你能在这辆

chēshàng xīyān ma?

车上吸烟吗?

Could you please speak more quietly?

qǐng shuō xiǎo shēng yìdiǎnr,

请说小声一点儿,

hǎo ma?

好吗?。

Please stop pushing.

qǐng bié tuī wǒ

请别推我。

Which bus goes to (the) ...?

něiliàng qìchē qù ...?

哪辆汽车去 ...?

city centre

shì zhōngxīn

市中心

train station

huǒchē zhàn

火车站

I want to get off!

xià chē!

下车!

When's the ... bus?

... bānchē shénme ... 班车什么

shíhòu lái? 时候来?

next

xià

下

first

tóu

头

last

mò

末

bus route map

shìqū/jiāotōng dìtú

市区/交通地图

bus stop

qìchē zhàn

汽车站

intercity bus; coach

chángtú qìchē

长途汽车

local/city bus

gōnggòng qìchē

公共汽车

TRAIN

火车

Trains in China are reliable, fast and – with the exception of the hard class where most Chinese sit – reasonably comfortable. There are train services around every province in the country except Tibet.

Buying tickets from railway stations, although cheap, often involves long queues. Hard-seat tickets are usually easy to get at short notice, but if you're after a sleeper, it's best to book at tourist offices. Black market tickets are rife. Make sure you're buying a genuine ticket and be aware that authorities in major cities will fine you for using illegal tickets.

There are four classes of railway tickets:

hard-seat

yìngzuò

硬座

hard-sleeper

yìngwò

硬卧

soft-seat

ruǎnzuò

软座

soft-sleeper

ruǎnwò

软卧

fast speed; similar to special express

- **zhǔn gāosù** 准高速

standard high speed; especially fast

- **zhíkuài** 直快

direct express. These make more stops than special expresses, but have fewer sleepers.

- **kuàikè** 快客

fast passenger; these trains take short, suburban routes

- **zhíkè** 直客

direct passenger. This service is slow, with frequent stops and no sleepers.

- **kè** 客

passenger. Slow, but has some sleepers.

What time does the train leave/arrive?

huǒchē jǐdiǎn kāi/dào?

火车几点开/到?

Where are we now?

wǒmén xiànzài zài nǎr?

我们现在在哪儿?

Can you tell me when we get to ..?

dào ... de shíhòu,

到 ...

qǐng nǐ gàosù wǒ yíxià,

请你告诉我一下,

hǎo ma?

好吗?

What station is this?

zhèi shì nǐgè zhàn?

What's the next station?

xià yī zhàn shì nǎr?

The train is delayed/cancelled.

huōchē tuīchí le/

qǔxiāo le

How long will it be delayed?

tuīchí duōcháng shíjiān?

Is this seat taken?

zhèr yǒu rén ma?

Excuse me, this is my seat.

duìbuqǐ,

zhè shì wǒde zuòwèi

I'm sorry, I really need to rest.

duìbuqǐ, wǒ zhēnde

xūyào xiūxi yíxià

Let's find the attendant to resolve this problem.

wǒmen zhǎo lièchēyuán

jiějué zhèigè wèntí, ba

Where's the toilet?

cèsuǒ zài nǎr?

dining car

cānchē

nonsmoking

jìnyān

railway station

huōchē zhàn

subway (station)

dìtiě (zhàn)

train

huōchē

train station

huōchēzhàn

train timetable

lièchē shíkèbiǎo

这是哪个站?

下一站是哪儿?

火车推迟了/
取消了。

推迟多长时间?

这儿有人吗

对不起,
这是我的座位。

对不起, 我真的
需要休息一下。

解决这个问题, 吧。

厕所在哪儿?

餐车

禁烟

火车站

地铁(站)

火车

火车站

列车时刻表

TAXI

出租汽车

Long-distance taxis are usually booked through travel agencies or hotels. The fees can be excessive, but are usually negotiable. It's generally not difficult to find private taxi drivers who'll charge much less.

There are three types of taxis. Prices vary from city to city, and rates are posted on the side window. The cheapest is a yellow van that, because of its shape, is called a 'bread taxi'. These taxis carry up to six people, but they're so run down some seats may be missing. The next step up is a small red 'Jilin' taxi, while the most expensive taxis are foreign cars.

It's a good idea to get an estimate of the fare from someone before you take a taxi. If you feel you're being cheated, take down the driver's name, licence plate and identification numbers displayed in the taxi. The best way to gain the driver's cooperation is to threaten to report them.

I'd like to get a taxi.

wǒ xiǎng jiào chūzūqìchē

Is this taxi available?

zhèi chē kěyǐ lā rén ma?

Driver, could you take me to ...?

shīfu, nǐ néng bǎ wǒ

sòngdào ... ma?

To ..., please!

qǐng kāidào ...!

Can you wait for me?

nǐ néng děng wǒ ma?

I'll be right back.

wǒ mǎshàng jiù huílái

I'll be back in ...

wǒ ... jiù huílái

How much do I owe you?

nà yào duōshǎo qián?

BREAD TAXIS

China's yellow, bread-shaped taxis are called:

miànbāo dīshì

面包的士

which is often shortened to:

miàndī

面的

我想叫出租汽车。

这车拉人吗？

师傅，你能把我送到 ... 吗？

请开到 ...!

你能等我吗？

我马上就回来

我 ... 就回来。

那要多少钱？

Please turn on your meter.

qǐng nǐ dǎkāi biǎo

If you don't have a meter,

I'll get out of the taxi.

méiyǒu biǎo, wǒ jiù xià chē

Something's wrong with your meter.

nǐde biǎo yǒu wèntí

It seems to be going too fast.

biǎo hǎoxiàng tiàode tài kuài

Can you show me where we are on this map?

qǐng gào sù wǒ, wǒmen

dìtúshàng zài shénme dìfang?

Where are we?

wǒmen zài nǎr?

Where are we going?

wǒmen qù nǎr?

I'll write down your licence number and report you to the police.

wǒ yào bǎ nǐde chēpái

xiě xiàlái, ránhòu gào nǐ

请你打开表。

没有表，我就下车

你的表有问题。

表好象跳得太快。

请告诉我，我们
地图在上什么地方？

我们在哪儿？

我们去哪儿？

我要把你的车牌
写下来，然后告你。

Instructions 指路

Turn to the left.

wàng zuǒ guǎi

往左拐。

Turn to the right.

wàng yòu guǎi

往右拐。

Go straight ahead.

yīzhí zǒu

一直走。

This is the wrong way.

zǒu cuò lù le

走错了路了。

Stop at the next corner, please.

qǐng tíng zài xiàge lù kǒu

请停在下一个路口。

Stop at the next street on the left/right, please.

qǐng tíng zài zuǒ/yòu

请停在左/右
边的下一个路口。

biānde xiàge lùkǒu

Here's fine, thank you.

zài zhèr tíng jiù xíng

在这儿停就行。

Careful!

xiǎoxīn!

小心！

Please slow down.

qǐng màn yīdiǎnr

请慢一点儿。

Wait!
Stop!
OK.
Oh no!

děng yīhuǐ!
tíng!
hǎo
āyǎ, bùxíng

等一会儿！
停！
好。
啊呀，不行。

Please hurry.

qǐng kuài yīdiǎnr

请快一点儿。

Please wait here.

qǐng děng zài zhèr

请等在这儿。

How much (is it) to ...?

qù ... duōshǎo qián?

去 ... 多少钱

Does it cost extra for luggage?

xíngli lǐngwài shōuqián ma?

行李另外收钱吗？

That's too expensive!

tài guì le!

太贵了！

Lower the price a little, OK?

shǎo yīdiǎnr ba

少一点儿吧。

So expensive!

némme guì!

那么贵！

How about (five) kuai?

(wǔ) kuài zěnmeyàng?

(五)块怎么样？

How about ...?

... hǎobùhǎo?

... 好不？

That's not right, is it?

bú duì ba?

不对吧？

BOAT

船

With improved road and air transport, boats in China are disappearing quickly. There are times, however, when boats are the easiest way of getting around. Famous river journeys include the Yangzi River trip from Chongqing to Wuhan, and the Li River from Guilin to Yangshuo.

Although boat companies charge different rates for various classes of room, often the only difference between rooms is that those on an upper deck are more costly.

I'd like a ... ticket to (Wuhan).

wǒ xiǎng mǎi yīzhāng qù
(wǔhàn) de ... piào

我想买一张去
(武汉)的 ... 票。

1st class

2nd class

3rd class

4th class

tóuděng

èrděng

sānděng

sìděng

头等

二等

三等

四等



Where does the boat leave from?

chuán cóng nǎ líkāi?

船从哪儿离开？

What time does the boat leave?

chuán jǐdiǎn kāi?

船几点开？

What time does the boat arrive?

chuán shénme shíhou líkāi?

船什么时候离开？

How long will we stop here?

wǒmén zài zhèr tíng duōjiǔ?

我们在这儿停多久？

What time should we be
back on board?

wǒmen yīnggāi jǐdiǎn huílái?

我们应该几点回来？

Could you write it down
for me please?

nǐ néngbùnéng xiěxiàlái?

你能不能写下来？

I'm feeling a bit seasick.

wǒ yǒudiǎnr yùnnáhuán

我有点儿晕船。

I'm feeling seasick.

wǒ yùnnáhuán le

我晕船了。

I feel like vomiting.

wǒ xiǎng tù

我想吐。

boat

cabin

ferry

port

chuán

kècāng

dùchuán

mǎtóu

船

客舱

渡船

码头

BICYCLE

自行车

The best way to avoid overcrowded public transport in China is the bicycle. It's becoming easier for foreigners to rent bicycles, though many require a passport as proof of your intention to bring the bike back.

If you're staying in one place in China, it makes sense to buy a new or used bike. In each town there are alleys or segments of streets where people sell their used bikes, which you can test-ride before buying. Make sure you obtain a bike licence and certificate of ownership, and remember that new bikes need to be registered with the Public Security Bureau. It may be better to buy a beaten-up old bike than a new one, as there's less chance that it will be stolen.



Where can I hire a bicycle?

wǒ zài nǎr néng zū zìxíngchē?

我在哪儿能租自行车?

I'd like to hire a bicycle.

wǒ xiǎng zū yīliàng zìxíngchē

我想租一辆自行车。

How much is the rental?

zūjīn yào duōshǎo?

租金要多少?

I'll return it tomorrow.

wǒ míngtiān huán gěi nǐ

我明天还给你。

How much is
it per ...?

**yī ... duōshǎo
qián?**

一...多少钱?

hour

xiǎoshí

小时

morning

shàngwǔ

上午

afternoon

xiàwǔ

下午

day

tiān

天

How much is the deposit?

yājīn yào duōshǎo?

押金要多少?

Where's the bicycle parking lot?

zìxíngchē cúnfàngchù zài nǎr?

自行车存放在哪儿?

Where can I find second-hand
bikes for sale?

zài nǎr néng mǎidào

在哪儿能买到

jiù zìxíngchē?

旧自行车?

Is it safe to cycle on this road?

zài zhèitíáo lùshàng qí

在这条路上骑

zìxíngchē ānquán ma?

自行车安全吗?

Is there a place to fix my bike
around here?

**zhèi fùjìn yǒu xiū zìxíngchē
de dìfāng ma?**

这附近有修自行车
的地方吗?

I've got a flat tyre.

wǒde lúntāi biě le

我的轮胎瘪了。

bicycle
brakes
to cycle

**zìxíngchē
shāchē
qíchē**

自行车
刹车
骑车

gear stick	biànsùqì	变速器
handlebars	bǎshǒu	把手
helmet	tóukuī	头盔
inner tube	chētāi	车胎
lights	chēdēng	车灯
lock	chēsuǒ	车锁
mountain bike	dēngshān chē	登山车
padlock	chēsuǒ	车锁
pump	qìtǒng	气筒
puncture	lúntāi dòng	轮胎洞
racing bike	sài chē	赛车
saddle	chē zuò	车座
tandem	shuāngrén zìxíngchē	双人自行车
wheel	chē lún	车轮

BIKE CRASH @#!!!

With Chinese earning power on the rise in urban areas, an increasingly large number of people are leaving their bikes at home and taking taxis. Bicycle accidents, too, have seen a rather dramatic change.

In the past, an accident between two cyclists would draw huge crowds, and it rarely mattered who was at fault. Instead, onlookers determined the matter by judging who was more polite or who had higher rank, and police would only step in as things were settling. In general, if you accidentally hit an old woman, there was no way to win, and most people in this situation simply fled.

These days, people don't have time to stop and discuss losses or watch shouting matches, and you can go for days without seeing a bike accident spectacle.

CAR

车

Foreigners travelling on a tourist visa aren't able to hire a car or motorbike in China – only residents with a Chinese driver's licence can hire or buy a vehicle. If you're eligible to drive, there are restrictions on the distance you can drive from your place of residence.

Each province and special region, such as Beijing and Shanghai, has a distinct Chinese character for their licence plates. Most of these characters follow the ancient names of the regions. Beijing's symbol is simply the character **jīng**, meaning 'capital', while Guangdong uses **yuè**, the name of the local dialect. There are different colours for transport, military and government vehicles, and distinctive licence plates for resident foreigners.

Where's the nearest petrol station?

**xià yīge jiāyóuzhàn
zài nǎr?**

I'd like ... litres.

wǒ yào ... gōngshēng

Can I park here?

zhèr kěyǐ tíngchē ma?

Does this road lead to ...?

zhètiáo lù dào ...?

下一个加油站
在哪儿?

我要 ... 公升。

这儿可以停车吗?

这条路到 ...?

air	qìyā	气压
battery	diànpíng	电瓶
brakes	shāchē	刹车
car	qìchē	汽车
clutch	líhéqì	离合器
driver's licence	jiàshǐ zhízhào	驾驶执照
engine	yǐnqíng	引擎
garage	chēfáng	车房
leaded/regular	hán qiān/pǔtōng	含铅/普通
oil	jī yóu	机油
puncture	lúntāi dòng	轮胎洞
radiator	sàn rè qì	散热器
roadmap	jiāo tōng tú	交通图
seatbelt	ān quán dài	安全带
speed limit	xiàn sù	限速
tyres	lúntāi	轮胎
unleaded	wú qiān	无铅
windscreen	dǎng fēng bō li	挡风玻璃

RICKSHAWS

The rickshaw, or **yángchē** – a two-wheeled passenger cart pulled by someone on foot – are fairly rare in China nowadays. Some are kept on for the benefit of tourists, but generally they're considered a throwback to feudal society.

The rickshaw has largely been replaced by the pedicab, or **sānlúnchē**. These tricycles, which come in both leg-powered and motorised versions, have room for one or two passengers, and are cheaper than taxis. They usually don't have meters, so you'll have to negotiate the price.

Car Problems

We need a mechanic.

wǒmén xūyào jīxiūgōng

The car broke down at ...

qìchē shì zài ... huài de

The battery is flat.

diànpíng méi diàn le

I've got a flat tyre.

lúntāi biě le

It's overheating.

guò rè le

I've lost my car keys.

wǒ de chē yàoshi diū le

I've run out of petrol.

méiyǒu qìyóu le

我们需要机修工。

汽车是在 ... 坏的。

电瓶没电了。

轮胎瘪了。

过热了。

我的车钥匙丢了。

没有汽油了。



have one bed large enough for two.

Top-range hotels and guesthouses in China cater mostly for foreigners and affluent locals.



guesthouse
luxury hotel

bīnguǎn
fàndiàn

饭店
宾馆

Some mid-range hotels are available to foreigners, but are often expensive.

hotel

lǚguǎn

旅馆

At the bottom of the range, and often inaccessible to foreigners, are hostels and dormitories.

hostel
dormitory

zhāodàisuǒ/lǚshè
duōrénfáng

招待所/旅社
多人房

FINDING ACCOMMODATION

寻找住处

Where's a ...?

... zài nǎr?

... 在哪儿?

hostel

zhāodàisuǒ/lǚshè

招待所/旅社

hotel

lǚguǎn

旅馆

I'm looking

wǒ zhǎo

我找一家...的旅馆。

for a ... hotel.

yījiā ... de lǚguǎn

cheap

piányi

便宜

good

hǎo

好

nearby

lí zhèr jìn

离这儿近

Could you write down the address
for me please?

nǐ néng bù néng bǎ

你能不能把

dìzhǐ xiěxiàlái gěi wǒ?

地址写下来给我?

Is it possible to walk from here?

cóng zhèr zǒulù

从这儿走

kěyǐ qù ma?

路可以去吗?

Yes, it's not far.

kěyǐ, bù yuǎn

可以, 不远。

No, it's a long way.

bù kěyǐ, hěn yuǎn

不可以, 很远。

How much is it to go there by taxi?

zuò chūzū qìchē yào

坐出租汽车要

duōshǎo qián?

多少钱?

BOOKING AHEAD

提前预订

I'd like to book a room, please.

wǒ yào dìng yīge fángjiān

我要订一个房间。

Do you have any rooms available?

nǐmén yǒu fángjiān ma?

你们有房间吗?

We'll be arriving at ...

wǒmén ... dào

我们 ... 到。

My name is ...

wǒ míngzi jiào ...

我名字叫 ...

CHECKING IN

住宿登记

I'd like a ...

single room
double room

wǒ xiǎng yào ...

yījiān dānrénfáng
yījiān

我想要 ...

一间单人房
一间双人房bed
bed for two
dorm to share
room with a bathroomshuāngrénfáng
yī ge chuángwèi
shuāngrén chuáng
zhù sùshè
yǒu yùshìde
fángjiān一个床位
双人床
住宿舍
有浴室的
房间I want a room
with a ...bathroom
shower
telephone
television
windowwǒ yào yījiān yǒu
... de fángjiānyùshì
lín yù
diànhuà
diànshì
chuānghu我要一间有...的
房间。浴室
淋浴
电话
电视
窗户

Is there ...?

air-conditioning
heating

yǒu méiyǒu ...?

kōngtiáo
nuǎnqì

有没有...?

空调
暖气

TYPES OF VISAS

When checking in to a hotel, there's usually a question on the registration form asking what type of visa you have. For most tourists, the answer is 'L', from the Mandarin word **lǚxíng**, meaning 'travel'. Other types of visas include:

Business	fǎngwèn	F
Resident	dīngjū	D
Stewardess	chèngwù	C
Student	liúxué	X
Transit	guòjìng	G
Working	rènzhi	Z

How much does it cost?

yào duōshǎo qián?

要多少钱?

Can I see the room?

wǒ néng kànkàn

我能看看

fángjiān ma?

房间吗?

Are there any others?

háiyǒu biéde fángjiān ma?

还有别的房间吗?

Are there any cheaper ones?

yǒu méiyǒu piányì yīdiǎnr de?

有没有便宜一点儿的?

It's fine, I'll take it.

hǎo, wǒ jiù yào zhèijān

好, 我就要这间。

I'm going to stay for ... wǒ dǎsuàn zhù ...

我打算住 ...

one night

yíge wǎnshàng

一个晚上

two nights

liǎngge wǎnshàng

两个晚上

three nights

sān'ge wǎnshàng

三个晚上

one week

yíge xīngqī

一个星期



I'm not sure how long I'm staying.

wǒ bù zhīdào yào zhù

我不知道要住

duōcháng shíjiān

多长时间。

Is there a discount for

children/students?

háizi/xuéshēng yǒu

孩子/学生有

yōuhuì ma?

优惠吗?

I'm a student.

wǒ shì xuéshēng

我是学生。

Here's my student card.

zhè shì wǒde

这是我的

xuéshēngzhèng

学生证。

PAPERWORK

age
address
date of birth
driver's licence
name
nationality
passport number
place of birth
sex
visa

niánlíng
dìzhǐ
chūshēng rìqī
jiàshǐ zhízhào
xìngmíng
guójí
hùzhào hàomǎ
chūshēng dìdiǎn
xìngbié
qiānzhèng

书面资料

年龄
地址
出生日期
驾驶执照
姓名
国籍
护照号码
出生地点
性别
签证

REQUESTS & QUERIES

Is there a lift?

yǒu meiyǒu diàntī?

Where's the bathroom?

yùshì zài nǎr?

Is there hot water all day?

yītiān dōu yǒu rèshuǐ ma?

When does the hot water come on?

jǐ diǎnzhōng kāi rèshuǐ?

When's the heating turned on?

shénme shíhòu kāi nuǎnqì?

Should I leave my key at reception
when I go out?

wǒ chūqù de shíhòu, shì

búshì yào bǎ yàoshi liúxià?

Do you have a safe where I can
store my valuables?

nǐmen yǒu méiyǒu cún

guìzhòng wùpǐn de

bǎoxiǎnxiāng?

Could I have a receipt for them?

gěi wǒ yīzhāng

shōujù, hǎo ma?

要求与查询

有没有电梯?

浴室在哪儿?

一天都有热水吗?

几点钟开热水?

什么时候开暖气?

我出去的时候, 是
不是要把钥匙留下?

你们有没有存
贵重物品的
保险箱?

给我一张
收据, 好吗?

Can you store this/these for me?

nǐmen néng bùnéng bāng
wǒ bǎ zhèi ge/xiē dōngxi
cún zài bǎoxiǎnxiānglǐ?

你们能不能帮
我把这个/些东西
存在保险箱里?

Do you have a laundry service?

yǒu méiyǒu xǐ
yīfu de fúwù

有没有洗
衣服的服务?

Is there somewhere to wash clothes?

yǒu méiyǒu xǐ
yīfude dìfāng?

有没有洗
衣服的地方?

Is there a telephone I can use?

zhèr yǒu méiyǒu wǒ néng
yòng de diànhuà?

这儿有没有我
能用的电话?

How can I make an international call?

guóji chángtú zěnmē dǎ?

国际长途怎么打?

To call (Canada) what
numbers do I dial?

(jiā ná dà) diànhuà yīnggāi
dǎ nǐxiē hàomǎ?

(加拿大)电话应该
打哪些号码?

Is there an extra charge for
making a local (international) call?

dǎ shìnèi (guóji) diànhuà,
yào búyào jiā fèi?

打市内(国际)电话,
要不要加费?

Is there a dining room?

zhèr yǒu méiyǒu shítáng?

这儿有没有食堂?

Please wake me up at

(6.30 am) tomorrow.

qǐng míngtiān zǎoshàng
(liùdiǎn bàn) jiào xǐng wǒ

请明天早上
(六点半)叫醒我。

Can you clean my room?

néng bùnéng dǎsǎo yīxià
wǒde fángjiān

能不能打扫一下
我的房间。

Please change the sheets.

qǐng huàn chuángdān

请换床单。

I need a/some ...

wǒ xiǎngyào ...

我想要 ...

hangers

yījià

衣架

bar of soap

fěizào

肥皂

towel

máojīn

毛巾

COMPLAINTS

抱怨

I don't like this room.

wǒ bù xǐhuān zhèijīān fángjiān

我不喜欢这间房间。

There are cockroaches in my room.

wǒde fángjiān yǒu zhāngláng

我的房间有蟑螂。

I saw a rat in my room.

wǒ zài fángjiān lǐ

我在房间里

kánjiàn le lǎoshǔ

看见了老鼠。

It's too ...

tài ... le

太 ... 了。

cramped

zhǎi

窄

damp

cháo shī

潮湿

dirty

zāng

脏

expensive

guì

贵

hot

rè

热

cold

lěng

冷

big

dà

大

small

xiǎo

小

smelly

chòu

臭

dark

àn

暗

noisy

chǎo

吵

Do you have

yǒu méiyǒu ...

有没有 ...

(a) ... room?

de fángjiān?

的房间?

another

qítā

其他

cheaper

gèng piányi

更便宜

better

gèng hǎo

更好

The ... doesn't work.

... huài le

... 坏了。

air-conditioner

kōngtiáo

空调

light

dēng

灯

shower

lín yù

淋浴

tap (faucet)

shuǐ lóngtóu

水龙头

toilet

cè suǒ

厕所

Can you get it repaired?

néng xiū ma?

能修吗?

I can't open/close the window.

chuānghu dǎbùkāi/

guānbúshàng

窗户打不开/

关不上。

This ... isn't clean. **zhège ... bù gānjìng** 这个 ... 不干净。

blanket

tǎnzi/chuángdān

毯子/床单

pillow

zhěntóu

枕头

pillowcase

zhěntóu tào

枕头套

sheet

chuángdān

床单

Please change them/it.

qǐng huàn yíxià.

请换一下。

My room number is ...

wǒ zhù ... hào fángjiān

我住 ... 号房间。

I'd like to change to another room.

wǒ yào huàn fángjiān

我要换房间。

CHECKING OUT

结帐

We'd like to

wǒmen ...

我们 ... 要走

check out ...

yào zǒu

now

xiànzài

现在

at noon today

jīntiān zhōngwǔ

今天中午

tomorrow

míngtiān

明天

I'm returning ...

wǒ ... huílái

我 ... 回来

tomorrow

míngtiān

明天

the day after tomorrow

hòutiān

后天

in a few days

jǐtiān yǐhòu

几天以后

Can I leave my bags here?

xínglǐ néng bùnéng

行李能不能

cún zài zhèr?

存在这儿?

Please prepare my bill.

qǐng jiézhàng

请结帐。

Can I pay by travellers cheque?

kěyǐ fù lǚxíng zhīpiào ma?

可以付旅行支票吗?

There's a mistake in the bill.

zhàngdān shàng yǒu cuòwù

帐单上有错误。

LAUNDRY

洗衣服务

Many Chinese hotels have a laundry service, and most of the larger, more expensive ones have a dry-cleaning service as well. However, the laundry service in Chinese hotels is often expensive. Laundries on the street usually charge by the kilo and charge prices comparable to western countries.

Is there somewhere to wash clothes?

shénme dìfang xǐ yīfu?

什么地方洗衣服?

Could I have these
clothes ..., please?

dry-cleaned

ironed

washed

qǐng bǎ

zhèxiē yīfu ...

gānxǐ

yùnn hǎo

xǐ gānjìng

请把

这些衣服 ...

干洗

熨好

洗干净

When will they be ready?

shénme shíhòu néng xǐhǎo?

什么时候能洗好?

I need it ...

today

tomorrow

the day after tomorrow

wǒ ... xūyào

jīntiān

míngtiān

hòutiān

我 ... 需要。

今天

明天

后天

Is my laundry ready?

wǒde yīfu xǐhǎo le ma?

我的衣服洗好了吗?

This isn't mine.

zhè búshì wǒde

这不是我的。

There's a piece missing.

shǎole yījiàn

少了一件。

air-conditioning
bathroom
bed
bill
blanket
bucket
candle
chair
cot
dining room
double bed
electricity
fan (electric)
key
lamp
lift (elevator)
light bulb
lock
mattress
mosquito coil
pillow
quiet
reception
receipt
sheet
shower
soap
suitcase
table
toilet
toilet paper
window

kōngtiáo
yùshì
chuáng
zhàngdān
tǎnzi
shuǐtǒng
làzhú
yǐzi
értóngchuáng
cāntīng
shuāngrénchuáng
diàn
diànshàn
yàoshǐ
dēng
diàntī
dēngpào
suǒ
chuángdiàn
wénxiāng
zhěntóu
ānjìng
fúwùtái
shōujù
chuángdān
línzǐ
féizào
yīxiāng
zhuōzi
cèsuǒ
wèishēngzhǐ
chuānghù

空调
浴室
床
床单
毯子
水桶
蜡烛
椅子
儿童床
餐厅
双人床
电
电扇
钥匙
灯
电梯
灯泡
锁
床垫
蚊香
枕头
安静
服务台
收据
床单
淋浴
肥皂
衣箱
桌子
厕所
卫生纸
窗户



Most modern Chinese cities bear little resemblance to the China often depicted in the west – mazes of winding alleyways lined with picturesque wooden dwellings. Modern China is a world of boulevards and grey concrete, and most of the old buildings still standing are those built by westerners in cities like Shanghai, Wuhan and Tianjin.

Construction projects, fuelled by a booming market economy, are everywhere. Stretches of major boulevards and entire streets are being levelled to widen streets or put in elevated road systems, leaving traffic to jostle and bounce through the dust and dirt.

Unfortunately, urban development programs have advanced at the expense of the environment – Beijing's air is so bad that you can't see the sun for most of the year. The virtual reconstruction of China's cities that's taken place over the last 40 years has at least one advantage for the visitor, though. The grid-like street plan of many cities makes finding your way around a little simpler, even if there often isn't much to look at along the way.



LOOKING FOR ...

I want to go to the ...

wǒ xiǎng qù ...

Excuse me, where's the nearest ...?

qǐng wèn, zuìjìn de

... zài nǎr?

寻找 ...

我想去 ...

请问, 最近的

... 在哪儿?

I'm looking for
the/a(n) ...

bank
cinema
city centre
consulate
(Australian)
embassy
free market
hotel
library
market
night market
police
post office
public telephone
public toilet
university
zoo

wǒ zhǎo ...

yínháng
diànyǐngyuàn
shì zhōngxīn
lǐngshìguǎn
(àodàlià)
dàshǐguǎn
zìyóu shìchǎng
lǚguǎn
túshūguǎn
shìchǎng
yèshì
jǐngchá
yóujú
gōngyòng diànhuà
gōnggòng cèsuǒ
dàxué
dòngwùyuán

我找 ...

银行
电影院
市中心
领事馆
(澳大利亚)
大使馆
自由市场
旅馆
图书馆
市场
夜市
警察
邮局
公用电话
公共厕所
大学
动物园

When does it open?

jǐdiǎn kāi mén?

几点开门?

When does it close?

jǐdiǎn guān mén?

几点关门?

AT THE BANK

在银行

As well as at banks and the foreign exchange counters of large hotels, you can exchange money at many Friendship Stores and some of the larger department stores. US dollars are still the easiest to exchange. The exchange rate for travellers cheques is often better than what you'll get for cash. Automatic teller machines in China can presently only be used by those with accounts at local banks.

It's possible to obtain money with a credit card at banks that cater to international clients. It makes banking somewhat of a pain, but it means you don't have to travel with travellers cheques. If you want to pay by personal cheque, you'll have to open a local account.

I'd like to change some money.

wǒ xiǎng huàn qián

我想换钱。

I'd like to change some
travellers cheques.

wǒ xiǎng duìhuàn

我想兑换

lǚxíng zhīpiào

旅行支票。

What's the exchange rate?

duìhuànlǜ shì duōshǎo?

兑换率是多少?

Can you cash a personal cheque?

kěyǐ duìhuàn sīrén

可以兑换私人

zhīpiào ma?

支票吗?

I'm expecting some money from ...

wǒ zhèngzài děng cóng ...

我正在等从 ...

huíláide yībǐ qián

汇来的一笔钱。

Could you write it down for me?

nǐ néng bùnéng

你能不能

xiěxiàlai gěi wǒ?

写下来给我?

MONEY TALKS

rénmínbì	人民币	RMB Chinese currency (lit: people's money)
yuán	元	basic unit of RMB
kuài	块	colloquial word for yuán
jiǎo	角	unit of currency (10 jiǎo = 1 yuán)
máo	毛	colloquial word for jiǎo
fēn	分	cent (10 fēn = 1 jiǎo)

I'd like to change
some ...

US \$

UK £

Hong Kong \$

wǒ xiǎng duìhuàn

diǎnr ...

měiyuán

yīngbàng

gǎngbì

我想兑换

点儿 ...

美元

英镑

港币

Canadian \$	jiāyuán	加元
Australian \$	àoyuán	澳元
Deutschmarks	mǎkè	马克
Japanese yen	rìyuán	日元
bankdraft	yínháng huìpiào	银行汇票
banknote	chāopiào	钞票
cash	xiànjīn	现金
cashier	chū nà yuán	出纳员
credit card	xìnyòngkǎ	信用卡
exchange	duìhuàn	兑换
loose change	língqián	零钱
signature	qiānmíng	签名

AT THE POST OFFICE

在邮局

The postal service in China is reasonably efficient, but it's a good idea to send parcels from large cities, where post offices handle greater volumes of international mail. Theoretically, postal rates are uniform throughout China, but rates can differ between post offices. Don't expect postal workers to speak English.

THEY MAY SAY ...

You might hear either of these responses when asking if something is available.

méi yǒu

There aren't any.

méi yǒu bànfǎ

There's no way.

In reply, you could try saying:

There is a way.

yǒu bànfǎ

There definitely is/are.

kěndìng yǒu

Truly, aren't there any?

zhēnde méiyǒu ma

It's impossible that

bù kěnéng méiyǒu

there aren't any.

Post offices require international packages to be left unsealed, so it's a good idea to send any correspondence separately. Each worker has his or her own role, so don't be shocked if you're told the person who sells stamps didn't come to work and that you'll have to come back the next day. Boxes and wrapping materials are sold at some post offices.

All customs forms are written in Chinese and French. If you can't read French, there's sure to be someone nearby who can help fill out the form.

I'd like to send a ... **wǒ xiǎng jì ...**
letter **xìn**
parcel **bāoguǒ**

我想寄 ...
信
包裹

I'd like to send a telegram.
wǒ xiǎng fā diànbào

我想发电报。



I'd like to send this letter to ...
zhèifēng xìn wǒ xiǎng jìdào ...

这封信我想寄到 ...

How much is it
to send it to (Australia)?

**jìdào (àodàliyà) yào
duōshǎo qián?**

寄到 (澳大利)
要多少钱?

(See page 45 for names of countries.)

I'd like to buy a/an ... **wǒ xiǎng mǎi ...**
aerogram **hángkōng yóujiǎn**
airmail envelope **hángkōngxìn**
envelope **xìnfēng**
postcard **míngxìnpìàn**
stamp **yóupiào**

我想买 ...
航空邮简
航空信
信封
明信片
邮票

I'd like to send it by ...	wǒ xiǎng jì ...	我想寄 ...
airmail	hángkōng	航空
express mail	tèkuài	特快
registered mail	guàhàoxìn	挂号信
surface mail	píngyóu	平邮

mail box	xìnxīang	信箱
postcode	yóuzhèng biānmǎ	邮政编码
poste restante	cúnjú hòulǐng	存局候领

TELECOMMUNICATIONS

电信

Most hotel rooms have phones from which you can make local calls free of charge. Domestic and international long-distance calls can be made from telecommunications offices. Reverse-charges calls are often cheaper than calls paid for in China.

International credit card calls with a specified number for separate carriers can be made in most major cities. Some smaller cities, towns, and even individual hotels and hostels can connect with an international phone line without going through an operator.

I'd like to make a long-distance
(international) call to ...

wǒ xiǎng gěi ... dǎge
(guójì) chángtú diànhuà

我想给 ... 打个
(国际)长途电话。

The number is ...

diànhuà hàomǎ shì ...

电话号码是 ...

How much is it per minute?

yífēnzhōng duōshǎo qián?

一分钟多少钱?

What's the area code for ...?

... qū hào shì duōshǎo?

... 区号是多少?

area code	qūhào
answering machine	lùyīn diànhuà jī
dial tone	bōhào yīn

区号
录音电话机
拨号音

direct call	jiàorén diànhuà	叫人电话
engaged	zhàn xiàn	占线
operator	zǒngjī	总机
phonebook	diànhuà bù	电话簿
phonecard	diànhuà kǎ	电话卡
reverse-charge	duìfāng fùkuǎn	对方付款
(collect) call	diànhuà	电话
(public) telephone	(gōngyòng) diànhuà	(公用)电话
urgent	jǐnjí	紧急



Making a Call 打电话

Hello.	wéi	喂。
Who's calling?	nín shì shéi?	您是谁?
It's ...	wǒ shì ...	我是 ...
He's/She's not here.	tā bú zài	他/她不在。
I'll call back later.	wǒ yǐhòu zài dǎ	我以后再打。

Hello, do you speak English?

wéi, nǐ huì jiǎng
yīngwén ma?

喂, 你会讲英文吗?

Hello, is (Mr Li) there?

wéi, (lǐ xiānsheng)
zài ma?

喂, (李先生)在吗?

Yes, hang on a minute.

tā zài, qǐng děng yīhuǐr

他在, 请等一会儿。

Operator, I've been cut off.

zǒngjī, diànhuà duàn le

总机, 电话断了。

INTERNET

国际互联网

Internet cafes can be found throughout China, though mostly in large cities. Many only last for a year or two, so it's a good idea to ask around to find the nearest one. The quality of the cafes are as varied as their rates. Some are clean, well run, and even serve hot food and drinks. Others are dingy, dank, with cockroaches crawling out of the keyboards. Most expensive hotels have email facilities, but often at corporate prices.

Due to unreliable electricity supply and few external phone lines in outlying cities, some cafes lose email access for days on end. It's impossible to plug your hotel-room phone into your computer to send email, since rooms don't have dedicated lines and go through the switchboard for public security reasons. If you have access to a Chinese Internet service provider through a school or company, it's possible to send email by payphone or through a phone with a dedicated line. Access to some Internet sites is restricted.

Do you have any computers available?

yǒu méiyǒu diànnǎo
kěyǐ yòng?

有没有电脑
可以用?

How much does it cost per
hour to go online?

kàn diànzǐ yóujiàn yī
xiǎoshí duōshǎo qián?

看电子邮件一
小时多少钱?

Can you help me? My email
has disconnected.

kěyǐ bāng wǒ ma?
wǒ diànzǐ yóujiàn
hǎoxiàng duànxiàn le

可以帮我吗?
我的电子邮件
好象断线了。

Can I check my own email account?

wǒ chá yīxià zìjǐ de
diànzǐ yóujiàn
hǎoxiàng hù, hǎo ma?

我查一下自己的
email户, 好吗?

Do you have access to ...?

nǐmén yǒu ... ma?

你们有 ... 吗?

Can you give me an email account?

néng bùnéng gěi wǒ
yíge email hù?

能不能给我
一个email户?

Is it possible to get an account with
a local Internet service provider?

néng bùnéng ná dào yíge
dāngdì yīntewǎng
gōngsī de hù?

能不能拿到一个
当地因特网
公司的户?

Do I have to pay if it doesn't
connect to the server I want?

rúguǒ liánbúshàng wǒ
yào yòng de fúwùqì,
hái yào fùqián ma?

如果联不上我
要用的服务器,
还要付钱吗?

Do you have a list of rates in English?

yǒu méiyǒu yīngwén
jiàgé dān?

有没有英文
价格单?

This connection's really slow.

zhè fēicháng màn

这非常慢。



SIGNS

入口	Rùkǒu	ENTRANCE
出口	Chūkǒu	EXIT
入场	Rùchǎng	ADMISSION
热/冷	Rè/Lěng	HOT/COLD
不得入内	Bù Dé Rùnèi	NO ENTRY
禁烟	Jīnyān	NO SMOKING
正在营业	Zhèngzài Yíngyè	OPEN
关门	Guānmén	CLOSED
禁止	Jìnzhǐ	PROHIBITED
已经预定	Yǐdìng	RESERVED
公共厕所	Gōnggòng Cèsuǒ	PUBLIC TOILET

SIGHTSEEING

Excuse me,
what's that ...?

building
monument
park

qǐngwèn, nèige ...
shì shénme?

fángwū
jìniànbēi
gōngyuán

观光
请问, 那个 ...
是什么?

房屋
纪念碑
公园

Do you have a local map?

yǒu dāngdì dìtú ma?

Can I take photographs?

wǒ néng bùnéng
zhàoxiàng?

Can I take your photograph?

wǒ kěyǐ gěi nǐ zhàoxiàng ma?

Could you take my photograph?

nǐ néng gěi wǒ
zhàoxiàng ma?

I'll send you the photos later.

yǐhòu wǒ bǎ
zhàopiàn jì gěi nǐ

Please write down your name
and address.

qǐng xiěxià nǐde
míngzi hé dìzhǐ

有当地地图吗?

我能不能
照相?

我可以给你照相吗?

你能给我
照相吗?

以后我把
照片寄给你。

请写下你的
名字和地址。

What time does it open?

jǐdiǎn kāi mén?

几点开门?

What time does it close?

jǐdiǎn guān mén?

几点关门?

I'd like to see the/a(n) ... **wǒ xiǎng kàn ...**

我想看 ...

ancient ...

gǔlǎode ...

古老的 ...

art gallery

měishùguǎn

美术馆

beach

hǎitān

海滩

church

jiàotáng

教堂

mosque

qīngzhēnsì

清真寺

museum

bówùguǎn

博物馆

palace

gōngdiàn

宫殿

statue

diāoxiàng

雕像

Taoist temple

dàojiào guǎn

道教观

temple

sìmiào

寺庙

STREET SIGNS

Many street signs in China are written in both Pinyin and Chinese characters, which is a tremendous help to foreigners. However, the name of a single street in a major city often changes to indicate its location.

This is particularly the case in Beijing, where one major street begins at one end with the name **Fùxíng Lù**, then becomes **Fùxíngmén wài Dàjiē** (indicating that it's outside Fuxing Gate). It then becomes **Fùxíngmén Nèi Dàjiē** (indicating it is inside Fuxing Gate), and further on becomes **Chang'an Jiē** Beijing's central boulevard which runs in front of Tiananmen. Later it's called **Jiànguó mén Nèi Dàjiē** (indicating that it's inside Jianguo Gate), then **Jiànguó mén Wài Dàjiē** (outside Jianguo Gate), and so on. And it's one very straight street.

wài

outside

外

nèi

inside

内

mén

gate

门

dàjiē

boulevard (lit: big street)

大街

Ānhuī	安徽
Běijīng	北京
Fújiàn	福建
Gānsù	甘肃
Guǎngdōng	广东
Guǎngxī	广西
Guìzhōu	贵州
Hǎinán Dǎo (Hainan Island)	海南岛
Héběi	河北
Hēilóngjiāng	黑龙江
Hénán	河南
Húběi	湖北
Húnán	湖南
Nèi Měnggǔ (Inner Mongolia)	内蒙古
Jiāngsū	江苏
Jiāngxī	江西
Jílín	吉林
Liáoníng	辽宁
Shǎnxī	陕西
Shāndōng	山东
Shānxī (Shaanxi)	山西
Sìchuān	四川
Tiānjīn	天津
Xiāng Gǎng (Hong Kong)	香港
Xīzàng (Tibet)	西藏
Xīnjiāng	新疆
Yúnnán	云南
Zhèjiāng	浙江



Don't expect people in China to be as forthright with their opinions as westerners. The years of upheaval that saw children turning in their parents, and friends turning in friends, has led many people to be wary of anything but superficial conversation with those they don't know well.

COMMON INTERESTS

共同兴趣

What do you do in your spare time?

nǐ yèyú shíjiān zuò shénme?

你业余时间做什么？

I like ...

wǒ xǐhuān ...

我喜欢 ...

I don't like ...

wǒ bù xǐhuān ...

我不喜欢 ...

Do you like ...?

nǐ xǐhuān ... ma?

你喜欢 ...

Can you show me how to play ...?

kě bù kěyǐ gàosù

可不可以告诉

wǒ zēnme wán ...?

我怎么玩 ...?

art

yìshù

艺术

billiards

táiqiú

台球

chess

xiàngqí

象棋

Chinese ...

zhōng ...

中 ...

cooking

pēngtiáo

烹调

cards

pūkè pái

扑克牌

dancing

tiàowǔ

跳舞

drawing

huà huà

画画

gardening

yuányì

园艺

going out

wàichū yúlè

外出娱乐

mahjong

májiàng

麻将

movies

diànyǐng

电影

music

yīnyuè

音乐

painting

huìhuà

绘画

photography

shèyǐng

摄影

pool

dànzǐqiú

弹子球

reading
sculpture
sewing
shopping
theatre
travelling
TV
western ...

yuèdú
diāokè
féng rèn
gòuwù
jùyuàn
lǚyóu
diànshì
xī ...

阅读
雕刻
缝纫
购物
剧院
旅游
电视
西 ...

I'd like to see an/the art exhibition.

wǒ xiǎng kàn yìshù zhǎnlǎn

我想看艺术展览。

Who are your favourite Chinese/
western authors?

nǐ zuì xǐhuān de zhōngguó/
xīfāng zuòjiā shì shéi?

你最喜欢的中国/
西方作家是谁?

Are you interested in fengshui?

nǐ duì fēngshuǐ gǎn
xìngqù ma?

你对风水感
兴趣吗?

Can you explain fengshui to me?

nǐ néng gěi wǒ jiěshì
yīxià fēngshuǐ ma?

你能给我解释
一下风水吗?

Very interesting!

hěn yǒu yìsi!

很有意思!

Really?

zhēnde?

真的?

Amazing!

zhēn liǎobùqǐ!

真了不起!

So-so.

mǎmǎhūhū

马马虎虎。

Not possible.

bù kěnéng

不可能。

MUSIC

音乐

What music do you like?

nǐ xǐhuān shénme yīnyuè

你喜欢什么音乐?

Which bands do you like?

nǐ xǐhuān nǎxiē yuèduì?

你喜欢哪些乐队?

Do you play an instrument?

nǐ yǎnzòu yuèqì ma?

你演奏乐器吗?

I'd like to see the Chinese

(Beijing) opera.

wǒ xiǎng kàn jīngjù

我想看京剧。

CHINESE ROCK

Chinese rock music developed under the lead of Cui Jian and his band 'The Honking Donkeys'. One of the great supporters of Chinese rock was Deng Xiaoping's son Deng Pufang, who's been confined to a wheelchair since being thrown out of his university dorm window during the Cultural Revolution.

China has been fairly successful in bringing Taiwanese pop singers to China. The patriotic song 'Descendants of the Dragon' was banned in Taiwan after its author moved to China, where his song became, and remains, a mega hit. And after the singer of the Taiwan nationalistic song **Zhōnghuá Mín Gǔo**, 'The Republic of China', sought Chinese citizenship, one crucial word of the song was changed to make it **Zhōnghuá Mínnǚ**, 'The Chinese Nationality'. The song became a communist torchbearer.

Are there any performances
this time of year?

xiànzài yǒu yǎnchū méi yǒu? 现在有演出没有?

I'd like to reserve
tickets for ... show.
this evening's
tomorrow evening's

wǒ xiǎng
dìng ... piào
jīntiān wǎnshàngde
míngtiān wǎnshàngde

我想
订 ... 票。
今天晚上的
明天晚上的

band
classical music
concert
gig
jazz
karaoke bar
local opera
music
musician
opera
opera house

yuèduì
gǔdiǎn yīnyuè
yīnyuè huì
tèyuē yǎnzòu
juéshì yuè
kǎlā ok bā
dìfāngxì
yīnyuè
yīnyuè jiā
xìjù
jùyuàn

乐队
古典音乐
音乐会
特约演奏
爵士乐
卡拉OK吧
地方戏
音乐
音乐家
戏剧
剧院

orchestra	guǎnxiányuè	管弦乐
Beijing (Peking) opera	jīngjù	京剧
popular music	liúxíng yīnyuè	流行音乐
singer	gēshǒu	歌手
stage	wǔtái	舞台
tickets	piào	票
venue	chángsuǒ	场所

NIGHTLIFE

夜生活

China's nightlife, or **wǎnshàng yúlèjiémù**, is improving rapidly. Bars, nightclubs and karaoke parlours are springing up in all major cities, and more cultural events are being held. The Chinese are also becoming avid bowlers, and many hotels now have bowling alleys. Although many restaurants close around 8 or 9 pm, a number of food stands offering snacks congregate in the night markets.

What's there to do in the evenings?

wǎnshàng yǒu

晚上有

shénme yúlè jiémù?

什么娱乐节目?

Is there a nightclub here?

zhèr yǒu dísikē ma?

这儿有迪斯科吗?

Where are the best discos around here?

zhèr zuìhǎode

这儿最好

dísikē zài nǎr?

的迪斯科在哪儿?

How much is it to get in?

ménpiào duōshǎo qián?

门票多少钱?

Shall we dance?

wǒmén qù tiàowǔ, hǎoma?

我们去跳舞, 好吗?

Can I buy a tape of this music?

wǒ néng mǎi zhèige

我能买这个

yīnyuède lùyīndài ma?

音乐的录音带吗?

I like this place!

wǒ xǐhuān zhèr!

我喜欢这儿!

I don't like the music here.

wǒ bù xǐhuān zhè de yīnyuè.

我不喜欢这儿的音乐。

Shall we go somewhere else?

wǒmén qù biéde

我们去别的

dìfang, hǎo ma?

地方，好吗？

CINEMA & THEATRE

影院与剧场

I'd like to go to the ...

wǒ xiǎng qù ...

我想去 ...

cinema

diànyǐngyuàn

电影院

theatre

jùchǎng

剧场

I'd like to see a(n) ...

wǒ xiǎng kàn ...

我想看 ...

acrobatic troupe

zájìtuán

杂技团

movie

diànyǐng

电影

song and dance troupe

gēwǔtuán

歌舞团

Are there any foreign films showing?

xiànzài yǒu méi yǒu

现在有没有

wàiguó diànyǐng?

外国电影？

Are there any Chinese comedians performing here?

zhèr biǎoyǎn

这儿表演

xiāngshēng ma?

相声吗？

SPORT

体育运动

The Chinese are great sports enthusiasts. All you have to do is switch on the television in China to see events as diverse as world championship ping pong, football, badminton, volleyball, gymnastics, billiards, swimming, chess, athletics, American football, ice skating, skiing, and more.

Chinese sports fans are prone to pandemonium (similar to the chaos caused by the first pandas exhibited in the London Zoo, which gave rise to the term). In China, football matches sometimes end in small riots, and when the Chinese women's volleyball team beat the US team in 1982, fans marched on the US embassy in Beijing.

Do you like playing sport?

nǐ xǐhuān cānjiā
tǐyù yùndòng ma?

你喜欢参加
体育运动吗?

I like playing sport.

wǒ xǐhuān cānjiā
tǐyù yùndòng

我喜欢参加
体育运动。

I prefer to watch rather than play sport.

bǐqǐ cānjiā tǐyù yùndòng,
wǒ gèng xǐhuān kàn

比起参加体育运动,
我更喜欢看。

I'd like to see a martial arts competition.

wǒ xiǎngkàn gōngfū bǐsài

我想看功夫比赛。

Where I can study martial arts?

wǒ zài nǎr kěyǐ xuéxí gōngfū?

我在哪儿可以学习功夫?



Do you play ...?

Would you

like to play ...?

basketball

football

golf

rock climbing

rugby

scuba diving

skiing

soccer

surfing

swimming

table tennis

tennis

nǐ cānjiā ... ma?

nǐ xiǎng

cānjiā ... ma?

lán qiú

zú qiú

gāoěrfū qiú

pānyán

gǎnlǎn qiú

sīkùbā qiánshuǐ

huáxuě

guójì zúqiú

chōnglàng

yóuyǒng

pīngpāng qiú

wǎng qiú

你参加 ... 吗?

你想参

加 ... 吗?

篮球

足球

高尔夫球

攀岩

橄榄球

斯库巴潜水

滑雪

国际足球

冲浪

游泳

乒乓球

网球

POLITICS

政治

I'm (not) interested in politics.

wǒ duì zhèngzhì
(méi) yǒu xìngqù

我对政治
(没)有兴趣。

Who are the Chinese leaders
you respect most?

nǐ zuì pèifú de zhōngguó
lǐngdǎo shì nǎ wèi?

你最佩服的中国
领导是哪位?

Are you a member of the
Communist party?

nǐ shì dǎngyuán ma?

你是党员吗?

What happened to you during the
(Cultural Revolution)?

(wén'gé) de shíhòu, nǐ
fāshēng le shénme shìqǐng?

(文革)的时候, 你
发生了什么事情?

What do you
think of (the) ...?

nǐ rènwéi ...
zěnmeyàng?

你认为 ...
怎么样?

Adolf Hitler

希特勒

Chiang Kai-shek;

蒋介石

Jiǎng Jièshí

Confucius

孔子

Dèng Xiǎopíng

邓小平

Hú Yàobāng

胡耀邦

Henry Kissinger

基辛格

Jiāng Qīng

江青

(Madame Mao)

Kim Ilson

金日成

(deceased long-time

leader of North Korea)

Léi Fēng

雷锋

Lín Biāo

林彪

(Máo's attempted assassin)

Máo Zédōng

毛泽东

Margaret Thatcher

撒切尔

Richard Nixon

尼克松

Ronald Reagan

里根

What do you think of (the) ...?	nǐ rènwéi ...	你认为 ...
air/water pollution	zěnmeyàng	怎么样?
	kōngqì/shuǐ wūrǎn	空气/水污染
autonomous regions	zìzhìqū	自治区
Chinese Communist Party	zhōng guó gòng chǎn dǎng	中国共产党
Hong Kong	xiāng gǎng	香港
human rights	rén quán	人权
market reforms	shì chǎng gǎi gé	市场改革
one child policy	dúshēng zǐnǚ zhèngcè	独生子女政策
opening of China	zhōng guó kāi fàng	中国开放
Three Gorges Dam	sān xiá dà bà	三峡大坝
Tiananmen turmoil	Tiānānmén fēng bō	天安门风波

ASTROLOGY

占星

As with the western system of astrology, the Chinese zodiac has 12 signs. Signs are based on the year, rather than the month, in which you were born, and run on a 12-year cycle. Still, this is a simplification. The exact day and time of birth is also carefully considered in charting an astrological path.

Each sign is named after an animal which is supposed to represent the main characteristics of people born under its sign.

When's your birthday?

nǐde shēngrì shì nǐ tiān?

你的生日是哪天?

I don't believe in astrology.

wǒ bù xiāngxìn zhànxīngshù

我不相信占星术。

What zodiac sign are you?

nǐde xīngzuò shì nǎge?

你的星座是哪个?

WORKING OUT YOUR ZODIAC SIGN

If you want to know your Chinese zodiac sign, look up the year you were born in this chart.

Rat	1924	1936	1948	1960	1972	1984	1996
Ox/Cow	1925	1937	1949	1961	1973	1985	1997
Tiger	1926	1938	1950	1962	1974	1986	1998
Rabbit	1927	1939	1951	1963	1975	1987	1999
Dragon	1928	1940	1952	1964	1976	1988	2000
Snake	1929	1941	1953	1965	1977	1989	2001
Horse	1930	1942	1954	1966	1978	1990	2002
Goat	1931	1943	1955	1967	1979	1991	2003
Monkey	1932	1944	1956	1968	1980	1992	2004
Rooster	1933	1945	1957	1969	1981	1993	2005
Dog	1934	1946	1958	1970	1982	1994	2006
Pig	1935	1947	1959	1971	1983	1995	2007

I'm a ...

Rat
Ox/Cow
Tiger
Rabbit
Dragon
Snake
Horse
Goat
Monkey
Rooster
Dog
Pig

wǒ shǔ ...

shǔ
niú
hǔ
tù
lóng
shé
mǎ
yáng
hóu
jī
gǒu
zhū

我属 ...

鼠
牛
虎
兔
龙
蛇
马
羊
猴
鸡
狗
猪

BAD MANDARIN

Don't expect to use any of this language without repercussions
 – if you want a smooth trip, keep quiet if you hear this type of
 language and be on your way.

Arsehole!	pì yǎn! (lit: butt eye!)	屁眼!
Bastard!	wángbā dàn! (lit: turtle egg!)	王八蛋!
Bullshit!	fèi huà! (lit: garbage talk!)	废话
Fuck you!	cào nǐ! (lit: fuck you!)	操你!
Go screw your mother!	cào nǐ mā! (lit: fuck your mother!)	操你妈!
Moron!	bèn dàn! (lit: stupid egg!)	笨蛋!
Piss off!	qù nǐ de! (lit: go to your place!)	去你的!
Rubbish!	gǒu pì! (lit: dog fart!)	狗屁!
Screw you!	rì nǐ! (lit: drill you!)	日你!



Department stores now sell imported goods, which were once the domain of Friendship Stores. The large Friendship Stores in Beijing, Shanghai and Canton are in a class of their own for their extraordinary range of goods. Imported goods have quite a high mark-up, and if there's anything like coffee or film that you can't do without, it's a good idea to bring it with you. You'll also find plenty of markets.



LOOKING FOR ...

寻找 ...

Where can I buy ...?

wǒ zài nǎ nǎng mǎidào ...?

我在哪儿能买到 ...?

Where is a(n) ...?

... zài nǎ?

... 在哪儿?

Where's the
nearest ...?zuìjìn de
... zài nǎ?最近的
... 在哪儿?

antique shop

gǔdǒngdiàn

古董店

bakery

miànbāodiàn

面包店

bank

yínháng

银行

bookshop

shūdiàn

书店

camera shop

zhàoxiàng

照相

delicatessen

qícái shāngdiàn

器材商店

department store

shúshídiàn

熟食店

bǎihuò

百货商店

shāngdiàn

fish shop

yúdiàn

鱼店

free market

zìyóu shìchǎng

自由市场

Friendship Store

yǒuyì shāngdiàn

友谊商店

general store

záhuòdiàn

杂货店

greengrocer

shūcàidiàn

蔬菜店

laundry

xǐyīdiàn

洗衣店

market

shìchǎng

市场

music store

yīnxiàngdiàn

音像店

newsagent

bàokāntíng

报刊亭

optician

yǎnjìngdiàn

眼镜店

pharmacy

yàodiàn

药店

shop

shāngdiàn

商店

shopping centre

gòuwù zhōngxīn

购物中心

shoe shop

xiédiàn

鞋店

souvenir shop

jìniànpǐn

纪念品

shāngdiàn

商店

supermarket

chāojí shìchǎng

超级市场

tailor

cáiféngdiàn

裁缝店

travel agency

lǚxíngshè

旅行社

MAKING A PURCHASE

购买

I'd like to buy ...	wǒ xiǎng mǎi ...	我想买 ...
I'm just looking.	wǒ xiān kànkàn	我先看看。
Can I see it?	néng kànkàn ma?	能看看吗?
Show it to me.	gěi wǒ kànkàn	给我看看。
Do you have others?	nǐ yǒu biéde ma?	你有别的吗?
Sir!	shīfu!	师傅
I don't like it.	wǒ bù xǐhuān	我不喜欢。
I'll take (buy) it.	wǒ jiù mǎi zhèige	我就买这个。
Can I have a receipt?	qǐng gěi wǒ fāpiào	请给我发票。
Does it have a guarantee?	yǒu bǎodān ma?	有保单吗?
I'd like to return this please.	wǒ yào tuìhuò	我要退货。

How much does this cost?

zhèige duōshǎo qián?

这个多少钱?

Can you help me?

nǐ néng bāngzhù wǒ ma?

你能帮助我吗?

Can you write down the price?

nǐ néng bùnéng bǎ

jiàqián xiěxiàlái?

你能不能把
价钱写下来?

Miss! (used in Taiwan and increasingly in China)

fúwùyuán!/xiǎojiě!

服务员!/小姐!

Excuse me, could you help me please?

duìbùqǐ, máfán

nǐ bāngzhù

wǒ, hǎo ma?

对不起, 麻烦
你帮助我,
好吗?

I'd prefer something of better quality.

wǒ gèng xǐhuān zhìliàng

hǎo yìdiǎnr de

我更喜欢质量
好一点的

Do you accept credit cards?

xìnyòngkǎ shōu bùshōu?

信用卡收不收?

Please wrap it for me.

qǐng gěi wǒ bāo yīxià

请给我包一下。

It's faulty.
It's broken.
I'd like my money back.

yǒu máobìng
huài le
wǒ yào tuìkuǎn

有毛病。
坏了。
我要退款。



BARGAINING

讲价

Government-run stores are almost always subjected to fixed prices, and bargaining is unlikely to get you anywhere. On the streets, however, bargaining skills can come in handy.

Bargaining is a game. Some people like it, some people hate it. The best thing to do is to shop around. Find the lowest price then try to get merchants to bid against each other. Underbid someone by half and see their reaction. When counter-bids are made, exaggerate your expression of outrage. Try to get merchants to smile. You can always bring down a price by buying several pieces. Walk away from a purchase and see how the merchant responds.

Remember the important concept of 'face' (see page 47) when you're bargaining for anything in China. Any direct challenge (such as 'don't try to cheat me', or words to that effect) is going to result in a situation where somebody has to lose face. This is sure to raise the odds and increase the excitement, but it could also lead to some unpleasantness. Keep smiling and try to keep your cool.

Can you reduce the price?

néng piányi yīdiǎnr ma?

能便宜一点儿吗?

Do you give discounts?

néng dǎzhé ma?

能打折吗?

It's too expensive.

tài guì le

I'll give you ... yuan.

wǒ gěi nǐ ... kuài

You're kidding!

kāi wánxiào!

discount

zhékòu

太贵了。

我给你 ... 快。

开玩笑！

折扣

HAND SYMBOLS

Finger counting is widely used in China, in conjunction with the spoken number when shopping or bargaining. However, there's some regional variation. The number one is indicated by holding up the index finger, two by raising the index and third finger, and so on up to five. The sign for six is made by extending the thumb and pinky.

The sign for seven is made by extending the first two fingers and placing them on the tip of your thumb of the same hand. A variation for seven is to use the thumb and index finger to make the number seven with the forefinger pointing down. The sign for eight uses the same fingers, but with the hand rotated so that the fingers form a moustache shape. This is the shape of the character for number eight.

The number nine is indicated by making a fist then raising the index finger and crooking it.

The most common symbol for the number 10 is to make a cross using both your index fingers. However, in many parts of China, the sign for the number '10' is made with a clenched fist, symbolising a rock. The word for rock is **shí**, the same sound that's used for 10.

Other common hand signals, which are used to indicate excellence, are the 'thumbs-up' sign, and the signal made by gently pulling the earlobe between the thumb and index finger.

COUNTING SYMBOLS



COUNTING SYMBOLS



ALTERNATIVES



7 qī



8 bā



10 shí

ESSENTIAL GROCERIES

Where can I find the ...?	nǎr yǒu ...?
I'd like some ...	wǒ yào ...
batteries	diànchí
bread	miànbāo
butter	huángyóu
candles	làzhú
cheese	nǎilǎo
eggs	jīdàn
flour	miànfěn
matches	huǒchái
milk	niúǎi
olive oil	gǎnlǎn yóu
pepper	hújiāo
salt	yán
washing powder	xǐyīfěn

必备杂货
哪儿有 ...?

我要 ...
电池
面包
黄油
蜡烛
奶酪
鸡蛋
面粉
火柴
牛奶
橄榄油
胡椒
盐
洗衣粉

SOUVENIRS

Please show me some ...	qǐng gěi wǒ kànkàn ...
calligraphy	shūfǎ
carpets	dītán
chinaware	cíqì
chopsticks	kuàizi
earrings	ěrhuan
embroidery	xiùhuā zhìpǐn
fabrics	bùliào
fans	shànzi
furniture	jiājù
jade products	yùshí zhìpǐn
jewellery	zhūbǎo shǒushì
lacquerware	qīqì
musical instruments	yuèqì

纪念品

请给
我看看 ...
书法
地毯
瓷器
筷子
耳环
绣花制品
布料
扇子
家具
玉石制品
珠宝首饰
漆器
乐器

paintings
paper cuts
porcelain
pottery
scrolls
silk products

huà
jiǎnzhǐ
cíqì
táoqì
juǎnzhóu
sīzhīpǐn

画
剪纸
瓷器
陶器
卷轴
丝织品

CLOTHING

backpack
bathing suit
blouse
bra
button
cap
clothing
coat
dress
dressing gown
gloves
handbag
hat
jacket
jeans
jumper
pyjamas
raincoat
sandals
scarf
shirt
shoes
shorts
silk stockings
skirt
socks
stockings

bèibāo
yóuyóngyī
nǚchènshān
rǔzhào
niǔkòu
màozi
yīfu
dàiyī
liányīqún
chényī
shǒutào
shǒutíbāo
lǐmào
shàngyī
niúzáikù
máoyī
shuìyī
yǔyī
liángxié
wéijīn
chènshān
xié
duǎnkù
sīwà
qúnzi
wàzi
chángwà

衣服

背包
游泳衣
女衬衫
乳罩
钮扣
帽子
衣服
大衣
连衣裙
晨衣
手套
手提包
礼帽
上衣
牛仔褲
毛衣
睡衣
雨衣
凉鞋
围巾
衬衫
鞋
短裤
丝袜
裙子
袜子
长袜

suit
swimming suit
trousers
T-shirt
underpants

xīfú
yóuyóngyī
chángkù
tǐxùshān
nèikù

西服
游泳衣
长裤
体恤衫
内裤



I'd like something like this.

wǒ yào zhèigē yàngzi de

我要这个样子的。

Can you show me another one?

zài gěi wǒ kàn yījiàn, hǎo ma?

再给我看一件，好吗？

Can I try it on?

wǒ kěyǐ shìshì ma?

我可以试试吗？

Is there a mirror?

yǒu jìngzi ma?

有镜子吗？

It fits well.

hěn héshì

很合适。

It doesn't fit.

bù héshì

不合适。

It's too ...

tài ... le

太 ... 了。

big

dà

大

small

xiǎo

小

long

cháng

长

short

duǎn

短

loose

sōng

松

tight

jǐn

紧

Can it be altered?

néng bùnéng gǎi yīxià?

能不能改一下？

MATERIALS

brass
ceramic
cotton
handmade
glass
gold
leather
linen
metal
plastic
satin
silk
silver
synthetic
wood
wool

huángtóng
táocí
miánbù
shǒugōngzhìde
bōli
jīn
pígé
yàmábù
jīnshǔ
sùliào
duànzi
sīchóu
yín
héchéng
mùtou
chúnmáo

材料

黄铜
陶瓷
棉布
手工制的
玻璃
金
皮革
亚麻布
金属
塑料
缎子
丝绸
银
合成
木头
纯毛

THE GREAT MALL OF CHINA

Most tourist attractions have spawned a massive souvenir industry also known to some as the 'great mall of China'. When you arrive anywhere, say the Great Wall, you'll be besieged by people selling T-shirts, soft drinks, hats – the works.

If you climb the Great Wall for an hour, there'll be someone selling souvenirs. Go two hours, and there'll be another. If you want to be left alone, try placing your hands together as in Buddhist or Hindu prayer and saying the mantra of the Buddha of benevolence:

ānī tuófó

阿弥陀佛

COLOURS

black	hēisè
blue	lánsè
brown	hèsè
dark	shēn
golden	jīnhuángsè
green	lǜsè
grey	huīsè
light	qiǎn
orange	júhóngsè
pink	fěnhóngsè
purple	zǐsè
red	hóngsè
white	báisè
yellow	huángsè

TOILETRIES

aftershave	rùnfū xiāngshuǐ
comb	shūzi
dental floss	jiéyáxiàn
deodorant	chúchòujì
hairbrush	fàshuā
moisturiser	shīrùnjì
razor	tìxūdāo
razor blades	dāopiàn
shampoo	xiāngbō
shaving cream	tìxūgāo
soap	xiāngzào
sunscreen	fángshài huāng
tampons	yuèjīng miánsāi
tissues	shǒujīnzhǐ
toilet paper	shǒuzhǐ
toothbrush	yáshuā
toothpaste	yágāo

颜色

黑色
蓝色
褐色
深
金黄色
绿色
灰色
浅
橘红色
粉红色
紫色
红色
白色
黄色

化妆品

润肤香水
梳子
洁牙线
除臭剂
发刷
湿润剂
剃须刀
刀片
香波
剃须膏
香皂
防晒霜
月经棉塞
手巾纸
手纸
牙刷
牙膏

FOR THE BABY

baby food
 baby powder
 bib
 disposable nappies
 dummy (pacifier)
 formula
 nappy (diaper)
 nappy rash cream
 teat

yīng ér shí pǐn
 yīng ér shuāngshēnfěn
 wéixián
 yīcìxìng niàopiàn
 xiàngpí/sùliào
 nǎizǔ
 dài rǔ pǐn
 niàopiàn
 niàobùzhěn rǔgāo
 nǎizǔ

嬰兒用品
 嬰兒食品
 嬰兒爽身粉
 围涎
 一次性尿片
 橡皮/塑料
 奶嘴
 代乳品
 尿片
 尿布疹乳膏
 奶嘴

ABACUS

The **suànpán**, or 'abacus', means literally a 'calculating plate' in Mandarin. It can be used to add, subtract, multiply and divide. Shopkeepers and street vendors use the **suànpán** to calculate sales, as they're faster than modern calculators. In fact, the **suànpán** served as a mathematic model for early electronic computers.

The standard **suànpán** is made of a wooden frame and beads, with a horizontal centre bar with two rows of beads above and five rows below. Each vertical row represents a multiple of ten. The beads in the rightmost column represent one unit. The beads in the subsequent columns to the left of the first column represent 10 units each, then 100 units, 1000 units, and finally 10,000 units. The beads in each row below the centre bar represent five units of that row.

The beads must be pushed against the centre bar to be counted. The bottom beads are pushed upwards to add value. The top beads are pushed downwards to add value. To subtract values, the beads are pushed away from the centre bar. The total is read using the centre bar, from left to right.

STATIONERY & PUBLICATIONS

文具与出版物

Is there an English-language
bookshop nearby?

fùjìn yǒu yīngwén shūdiàn ma?

附近有英文书店吗?

Do you have a copy of ...?

nǐmen yǒu ... shū ma?

你们有 ... 书吗?

Do you know if this author is
translated into English?

nǐ zhīdào zhège zuòjiā de

你知道这个作家的作

zuòpǐn yìchéng yīngwén le ma?

品翻译成英文了吗?

address book

dìzhǐ bù

地址簿

adhesive tape

sùliào jiāodài

塑料胶带

calendar

rìlì

日历

colour marker

cǎibǐ

彩笔

dictionary

zìdiǎn

字典

drawing paper

túhuà zhǐ

图画纸

exercise book

liànxíběn

练习本

envelope

xìnfēng

信封

eraser

xiàngpí

橡皮

magazine

zázhì

杂志

... map

... dìtú

... 地图

city

chéngshì

城市

regional

dìqū

地区

newspaper

bàozhǐ

报纸

newspaper

(yīngwén) bàozhǐ

(英文)报纸

(English language)

notebook

běnzǐ

本子

(English language)

(yīngwén)

(英文)

novel

xiǎoshuō

小说

pen (ballpoint)

yuánzhūbǐ

圆珠笔

pencil

qiānbǐ

铅笔

scissors

jiǎndāo

剪刀

wrapping paper

bāozhuāngzhǐ

包装纸

writing paper

xìnzhǐ

信纸

MUSIC

音乐

I'm looking for a ... CD.

wǒ yào zhǎo ... CD

我要找 ... CD。

What's the latest record by ...?

**... zuìxīnde chàngpiàn
shì shénme?**... 最新的唱片
是什么?

What music can you

recommend to take back to ...?

**nǐ jiànyì yīng gāi dài
shénme yīnyuè huí ...?**你建议带什么
音乐回 ...?

Can I listen to this CD here?

**zhèipán CD néng
zài zhèr tīng ma?**

这盘CD能在这儿听吗?

Do you

have this on ...?

cassette

CD

record

... shàng yǒu**zhèige ma?****cídài****CD****chàngpiàn**

... 上有这个吗?

磁带

CD

唱片

I need (a) ...

batteries

blank tape

headphones

wǒ yào ...**diànchí****kòngbái cídài****ěrjī**

我要 ...

电池

空白磁带

耳机



PHOTOGRAPHY

摄影

Although the Chinese are enthusiastic photographers, there's little in the way of photographic equipment for sale in China, although 'sure shot' cameras are fairly easy to come by. Film, especially slide film, is reasonably expensive to buy and process, and it can be difficult to find a place that processes or sells B&W film.

If your camera uses batteries, be sure to take spares, although AA and lithium batteries are readily available in major cities. I'd like film for this camera.

I'd like film for this camera.

wǒ yào yījuǎn yòngzài
zhèzhǒng zhàoxiàngjīlǐ
de jiāojiǎn

我要买一卷用在
这种照相机里
的胶卷。

How much do you charge
for processing?

chōngxǐ zhèijuǎn
jiāojiǎn duōshǎo qián?

冲洗这卷
胶卷多少钱?

When will the pictures be ready?

shénme shíhòu néng
chōngxǐ hǎo?

什么时候能
冲洗好?

Can you fix cameras?

nǐmén xiū zhàoxiàngjī ma?

你们修照相机吗?

ASA

měiguó biāozhǔn xiéhuì

美国标准协会

B&W

hēibáide

黑白的

camera

zhàoxiàngjī

照相机

colour

cǎisède

彩色的

colour slide

cǎisè huàndēngpiàn

彩色幻灯片

film

jiāojiǎn

胶卷

flash

shǎn guāng dēng

闪光灯

lens

jìngtóu

镜头

lens cap

jìngtóugài

镜头盖

light metre

cèguāngbiǎo

测光表

shutter speed

kuàimén sùdù

快门速度



SMOKING

吸烟

Smoking is still a popular pastime in China. Although there are anti-smoking campaigns and 'no smoking' signs in most public places, they're often unheeded.

carton	yītiáo	一条
cigarettes	xiāngyān	香烟
cigarette papers	juǎnyānzhǐ	卷烟纸
filtered	guòlǜ	过滤
lighter	dǎhuǒjī	打火机
matches	huǒchái	火柴
menthol	bòhé xiāngyān	薄荷香烟
pipe	yāndǒu	烟斗
tobacco (rolling)	yāncǎo (juǎnyān)	烟草(卷烟)

No smoking.	bùzhǔn xīyān	不准吸烟。
I don't smoke.	wǒ búhuì xīyān	我不会吸烟。
Please don't smoke.	qǐngbié xīyān	请别吸烟。
Do you have a light?	yǒu huǒchái ma?	有火柴吗？

A packet of cigarettes, please.

qǐng gěi wǒ yībāo xiāngyān

请给我一包香烟。

Are these cigarettes strong/mild?

zhèxiē xiāngyān

这些香烟

jìng dà/xiǎo?

劲大/小？

Do you mind if I smoke?

wǒ xīyān nǐ jièyì ma?

我吸烟你介意吗？

I'm trying to give up.

wǒ zhèngzài jièyān

我正在戒烟。

WEIGHTS & MEASURES

milligram	háokè	毫克
gram	kè	克
kilogram	gōngjīn	公斤
millimetre	háomǐ	毫米
centimetre	lími	厘米
metre	mǐ	米
mile	yīnglǐ	英里
kilometre	gōnglǐ	公里
litre	shēng	升

重量与长度

SIZES & COMPARISONS

small	xiǎo
smaller	gèng xiǎo
smallest	zuì xiǎo
big	dà
bigger	gèng dà
biggest	zuì dà
heavy	zhòng
light	qīng
more	duō
less	shǎo
enough	gòu
little/few	shǎo
a little bit	yìdiǎr
many	hěn duō
too much/many	tài duō

大小比较

小
更小
最小
大
更大
最大
重
轻
多
少
够
少
一点儿
很多
太多



When it's served in banquets or in high-class restaurants, Chinese cuisine is without doubt among the finest in the world. The long tradition of elevating cookery to an art form means that the modern Chinese are heirs to an astoundingly extensive range of cooking styles.

If you're watching every cent, it's likely that your diet will consist mainly of soup, noodles, rice and stirfried vegetables. However, it's worth checking the menus of some hotels and privately run restaurants, which are increasing in number as well as improving in quality.

breakfast

zǎo fàn

早饭

lunch

wǔ fàn

午饭

dinner

wǎn fàn

晚饭

VEGETARIAN MEALS

素食者

Even though the Chinese have a term for vegetarians, it's almost unheard of for a Chinese person to adopt a vegetarian diet by choice. Some travellers claim that the only way to make the Chinese understand that you're a strict vegetarian (and not keen on eating 'vegetable dishes' that have had most of the meat picked out of them) is to say you're Buddhist.

I'm vegetarian.

wǒ shì chīsù de

我是吃素的。

I don't eat meat.

wǒ bù chī ròu

我不吃肉。

I don't eat fish.

wǒ bù chī yú

我不吃鱼。

I'm a Buddhist.

wǒ shì fójiào tú

我是佛教徒。

BREAKFAST

早饭

A light breakfast isn't part of Chinese culture, and westerners often have a difficult time getting used to Chinese breakfast foods.

bāozi

包子

steamed buns with various fillings

cōngyóubǐng	葱油饼
a small spring onion-flavoured	chepati fried in oil
dòujiāng	豆浆
sweet soy milk	
dòushābāo	豆沙包
sweet, steamed bean-paste bun	
huāshēngmǐ	花生米
peanuts	
niú ròu gān	牛肉松
dried, stringed beef	
pàocài	泡菜
pickled vegetables eaten with	xīfàn
rè chá	热茶
hot tea	
shāobing	烧饼
sesame seed pancake	
tāngmiàn	汤面
noodle soup	
xīfàn/zhōu	稀饭/粥
rice porridge	
yóutiáo	油条
fried bread sticks dripping in oil, which resemble doughnuts	
but aren't sweet. They can be dipped in hot soy milk, and are	
delicious.	
zhū ròusōng	猪肉松
dried stringed pork	

LUNCH & SNACKS

午饭与小吃

In general, most of the foods available for dinner can also be eaten for lunch, but the latter tends to be a more restrained affair than the all-out assault on the digestive tract that takes place in the evening.

Many Chinese have lunch at a snack shop, where the food's usually cheap, tasty and comes in small servings.

bái mǐfàn	白米饭
steamed rice	
chǎo fàn	炒饭
fried rice	
chāshāobāo	叉烧包
steamed rolls filled with barbecued pork; eaten in southern China	
guōtiē	锅贴
fried dumplings	
huājuǎn	花卷
steamed roll, similar to mántou	
húntun	馄饨
small meat dumplings served in a soup, known in the west as 'wonton'	
mántóu	馒头
plain steamed bun, a common staple in northern China	
niúròu chǎomiàn	牛肉炒面
beef stirfried noodles	
shuǐjiǎo	水饺
boiled dumplings usually filled with pork and/or vegetables	
xiǎolóngbāo	小笼包
small steamed dumplings usually filled with pork	
zhēngjiǎo	蒸饺
dumplings, like shuǐjiǎo , only steamed	

ARE YOU GAME?

A popular Chinese drinking game is called **huá quán**, meaning 'guess fingers'. It's something like the game 'rock, scissors, paper' but more difficult. The two opponents thrust their hand forward holding out a number of fingers. Contestants try to guess the combined number of fingers extended, and shout their guess in a high-pitched scream. A round of guessing lasts from five seconds to a minute, and the loser has to drink – and drink a lot.

AT THE RESTAURANT

在餐馆

In the days before economic reforms, it was very hard to find even one restaurant closeby. However, after Deng Xiaoping shortened the working lunch break in 1985 from two or three hours to just one hour, most urban workers could no longer go home to eat lunch, and restaurants opened everywhere.

A table for ... please.

... wèi

... 位。

Waiter!

fúwùyuán!

服务员!

I'd like ...

wǒ yào ...

我要 ...

I'm hungry.

wǒ è le

我饿了。

I'm thirsty.

wǒ kě le

我渴了。

Can I see the menu, please?

qǐng gěi wǒ kànkàn càidān

请给我看看菜单。

Do you have a menu in English?

nǐmén yǒu yīngwén càidān ma?

你们有英文菜单吗?

What is this/that?

zhèi/nèi shì shénme?

这/那是什么?

Can you recommend a few dishes?

nǐ néng jièshào jǐge cài ma?

你能介绍几个菜吗?

Can I go to the kitchen to see what vegetables you have?

wǒ kě bùkěyǐ dào chúfáng

我可不可以到厨房

kànkàn nǐmén yǒu

看看你们有

shénme qīngcài?

什么青菜?

Another one, please!

qǐng zài lái yīgè!

请再来一个!

Not too spicy, please.

qǐng búyào tài là

请不要太辣。

No monosodium glutamate (MSG), please.

qǐng búyào fàng wèijīng

请不要放味精。

Please give me a knife and fork.

qǐng gěi wǒ chāzi hé dāozi

请给我叉子和刀子。

This isn't what I ordered.

zhè bú shì wǒ diǎn de cài

这不是我点的菜。

The smell of this mutton is really strong.

zhèi yáng ròu de

这羊肉的

wèi hěn qiáng

味很呛。

The meal was delicious.

hǎo chī jí le

好吃极了。

I'm full.

wǒ chī bǎo le

我吃饱了。

The bill please.

qǐng jié zhàng

请结帐。

COMPLIMENTS TO THE CHEF

Your cooking is great!

nǐ zuò de cài zhēn hǎo chī! 你做的菜真好吃!

So delicious!

hǎo chī de hěn!

好吃的很!

FOOD

TYPICAL DISHES

典型菜肴

Poultry 禽类

běijīng kǎoyā

北京烤鸭

Peking duck (difficult to get outside Beijing)

chén pí jī

陈皮鸡

chicken cooked with dried tangerine peel

gōngbǎo jīdīng

宫保鸡丁

a popular Sichuan dish consisting of chicken stirfried with peanuts and chillis

guàiwèi jī

怪味鸡

(lit: strange-tasting chicken). In actual fact there's nothing strange about this chicken. It's prepared with a delicious pepper- and sesame-paste sauce.

húnán jī

湖南鸡

chicken cooked Hunan-style

jiàngbào jīdīng

酱爆鸡丁

marinated chicken breast stirfried in a special sauce

- red and steamed until it's
as tender as bean curd. Dish created by the poet Dong Po.
- gōngbǎo ròudīng** 宫保肉丁
shredded pork stirfried with chillis and peanuts
- gǔlǎo ròu** 古老肉
sweet-and-sour pork
- hóngshāo ròu** 红烧肉
(lit: red-cooked meat) a kind of stew made with a lightly
sweetened dark soy sauce stock
- huíguō ròu** 回锅肉
(lit: return-to-the-pot meat) a spicy pork dish for which the
meat is first boiled and then stirfried
- jiàngbào ròusī** 酱爆肉丝
marinated pork cooked in a special sauce

làzi ròudīng

diced pork with chillis

辣子肉丁

mùěr ròu

pork stirfried with wood ears (a kind of mushroom)

木耳肉

mùxū ròu

shredded pork and eggs with dried mushrooms

木须肉

shizi tóu

(lit: lion's head) meatballs served with cabbage

狮子头

tángcù páigǔ

sweet-and-sour spare ribs

糖醋排骨

yúxiāng ròusī

(lit: fish-flavoured meat) the rich flavour is produced by stirfrying shredded pork with a liberal dollop of garlic, ginger and chillis

鱼香肉丝

DON'T RACE YOUR RICE

In China, rice is a filler that's commonly eaten near the end of a meal. At a banquet-style meal, the main dishes are the important food – you could insult your host by asking for rice first.

At a restaurant, you'll probably have to ask for rice if you want it with your main dishes. Rice is placed in a small rice bowl. When other food put on top, the rice absorbs the juices. If you can't use chopsticks, use a soup spoon, as many Chinese diners do.

Seafood 海鲜类

The word for fish, **yú**, also means 'plenty' or 'surplus', and is traditionally given pride of place in celebratory banquets and in feasts laid out for guests. If you're lucky enough to be invited into a Chinese home for a meal, it's likely your hosts will pick sparingly at the seafood while dolloping great spoonfuls into your bowl. One way to make sure they eat some too is to reciprocate by loading up their bowl.

gānshāo yú

fish braised with chillis and bean sauce

干烧鱼

hóngshāo yú

red-cooked fish; the fish is braised in a soy sauce stock

红烧鱼

qīngzhēng yú

steamed fish; the fish is usually steamed in a marinade of soy sauce, garlic and spring onions

清蒸鱼

tángcù yú

sweet-and-sour fish

糖醋鱼

Vegetables 蔬菜类

Simple vegetable dishes, like Chinese cabbage stirfried with garlic and soy sauce, are very popular with the Chinese and are considered a good accompaniment to meat dishes. Vegetarians travelling around China should always be able to find a restaurant that's able to prepare one of the following dishes.

báicài

Chinese cabbage

白菜

chǎo gānlán

stirfried broccoli

炒甘蓝

chǎo shíjīn shūcài

stirfried mixed vegetables

炒什锦蔬菜

BOIL & BUBBLE

barbecued

tànhuǒkǎo

炭火烤

braised

gānshāo

干烧

deepfried

jiāozhà

焦炸

fried

zhà

炸

roasted

kǎo

烤

stirfried

chǎo

炒

steamed

qīngzhēng

清蒸

hóngshāo dòufu

red-cooked bean curd

红烧豆腐

xīhóngshì chǎo jīdàn/dòufu

stirfried tomatoes with scrambled eggs or tofu

西红柿炒鸡蛋/豆腐

shāo èr dōng

stirfried vegetables with mushrooms

烧二冬

shāo qiézi

braised eggplant

烧茄子

shūcài

vegetables

蔬菜

suàntóu chǎo bōcài

spinach stirfried with garlic

蒜头炒菠菜

xiānmǐ cài hūa

stirfried mushrooms and cauliflower

鲜米菜花

**Soup 汤**

In China, soup is generally served at the end of a meal. With Peking duck, for example, it's customary for the meal to close with soup made from the bones of the duck. Chinese soups are often made of nothing more than a lightly seasoned stock, which is intended to aid digestion at the end of a meal and to make sure you leave feeling full.

dàn huā tāng

egg flower soup

蛋花汤

jīdàn tāng

egg-drop soup

鸡蛋汤

hōngzhà dōngjīng

sizzling rice soup (lit: bombs over Tokyo)

轰炸东京

miàntāng

noodle soup

面汤

suānlà tāng

hot-and-sour soup

jītāng

chicken soup

xīhóngshì jīdàn tāng

egg and tomato soup

zhàcài tāng

pickled vegetable soup

酸辣汤

鸡汤

西红柿鸡蛋汤

榨菜汤

RESTAURANT WARS

A favourite Chinese sport is fighting over the bill in restaurants. You'll see people trying to pull the bill away from someone else at their table and shouting red-faced at one another. It's considered polite in China to offer to pay the bill once or even twice, even if you're clearly the guest. Protests may be made loudly to show sincerity, even when it's a bluff.

Even if you've been invited to eat, this doesn't settle who's going to pay the bill. If someone has invited you but you'd like to pay, you can jokingly say:

You invited, but I pay. **nǐ qǐngkè, wǒ fùqián**

If you'd like to pay without having an all-out fight at the table, pay the bill the day before or sneak off to the 'toilet' and pay without your guests knowing. Although your companions might show displeasure at your sneak attack, it will often be welcomed. The secret is learning when it's appropriate to pay and when to be treated – use your best judgement.

Dessert 甜点

bābǎo fàn

八宝饭

eight-treasure rice. A sweet rice eaten as a dessert, containing various colourful, sugary items resembling jewels that provide its white, green and red colour.

básī píngguǒ	拔丝苹果
apple dipped first into hot caramel and then into iced water	
dòufu huā	豆腐花
soft bean curd with ginger-flavoured sweetened water	
xìngrén dòufu	杏仁豆腐
almond jelly (jello)	
xìngrénsū	杏仁酥
almond biscuit	
yuè bǐng	月饼
lotus-paste cakes eaten at the mid-Autumn festival, zhōngqiūjié	
(see page 184)	
zǎoní bǐng	枣泥饼
date-filled biscuits	



CHINESE REGIONAL CUISINES

中国菜系

There are many regional differences in Chinese cuisine, but it can broadly be divided into four major categories which follow a north, south, east or west orientation. However, the Chinese don't always agree about just what makes each regional cuisine unique.

Northern Cuisine 北方菜

Beijing (sometimes called Mandarin) and Shandong cuisines come from one of the coldest parts of China, where foods made from wheat like steamed bread and noodles, rather than rice, are the staples. Basically, northern cuisine combines very simple cooking techniques, such as steaming and stirfrying, with the sophistication of imperial dishes.

běijīng kǎoyā

北京烤鸭

Peking (Beijing) duck is China's most famous northern speciality, and can be difficult to get outside Beijing. It's served with small pancakes and plum sauce.

jiàohuā jī

叫化鸡

(lit: beggar's chicken) another northern specialty, supposedly created by a beggar who stole a chicken earmarked for the emperor and secretly cooked it buried underground. The dish is wrapped in lotus leaves and baked all day in hot ashes.

ménggǔ huǒguō

蒙古火锅

a winter dish, Mongolian hotpot is a combination of meat and vegetables cooked in a simmering broth over a burner placed on the dining table

ménggǔ kǎoròu

蒙古烤肉

Mongolian barbeque, a variation of Mongolian hotpot, features a slowly roasted goat or lamb along with a hotpot full of spicy vegetables

RESTAURANT ETIQUETTE

The Chinese have a word for the atmosphere of their restaurants:

rènao

热闹

Literally, it means 'hot and noisy', and that's the way they like it. When the Chinese eat out they like to have fun – the western style of whispering couples sipping expensive wine by candlelight is definitely not for them.

There are a few do's and don'ts, particularly when you're dining with Chinese companions. Perhaps the most important thing to remember is to let others pour your drinks, and to keep an eye on theirs to make sure they stay topped up. Helping yourself is a sign that your hosts or companions aren't looking after you properly.

Bones from fish or chicken can usually be spat onto the tablecloth in front of you or on the floor.

Northern Cuisine
Beijing cuisine
Shandong cuisine

Běifāngcài
Běijīngcài
Shāndōngcài

北方菜
北京菜
山东菜

Cantonese & Chaozhou Cuisine 广东菜与潮州菜

In the south, Cantonese cuisine is the style of Chinese cooking that most westerners will already have come across, with its famous exports like sweet and sour and yum cha. Southern cooking entails lots of steaming, boiling and stirfrying. It uses the least amount of oil, is lightly cooked and not as highly spiced as dishes from other areas.

Common ingredients are seafood, vegetables, roast pork, chicken, steamed fish and fried rice. Specialities include abalone, dried squid, 1000-year eggs (traditionally made by soaking eggs in horse's urine), shark's fin soup, snake soup and dog stew. Other culinary exotica include pangolins (scaly anteaters), cats, rats, owls, monkeys, turtles and frogs. As the saying goes, Cantonese eat everything that flies except aeroplanes, and everything that moves on the ground except cars.

Cantonese cuisine **Guǎngdōngcài/Yuècài**
Chaozhou cuisine **Cháo zhōucài**

广东菜/粤菜
潮州菜

diǎn xīn (dim sum)

点心

a variety of delicacies served from pushcarts wheeled around the restaurant floor, served either for breakfast or lunch

Eastern Cuisine 淮扬菜

The cuisine of eastern China encompasses Shanghai, Zhejiang, Fujian and the region of Jiangsu, and is the most diverse of China's regional cuisines. Using rice as a staple, dishes feature the eastern technique of 'red cooking' in a stock of soy sauce and rice wine to produce a tasty stew. Soups are a celebrated aspect of eastern cuisine, and there are hundreds of varieties. In the coastal regions, seafood is an important ingredient and is generally cooked simply, to enhance the natural taste.

Eastern Cuisine
Shanghai cuisine
Zhejiang-Jiangsu cuisine

Huáiyángcài
Shànghǎicài
Jiāngzhè cài

淮扬菜
上海菜
江浙菜

Sichuan Cuisine 川菜

This is the spiciest of the regional cuisines. Specialties include frogs' legs and smoked duck marinated in wine for 24 hours, covered in tea leaves and cooked again over a charcoal fire. Other dishes to try are shrimps with salt and garlic, dried chilli beef, bean curd with chilli, fish in spicy bean sauce and eggplant in garlic.

gōngbǎo jīdīng

宫保鸡丁

the most famous Sichuan dish, consisting of chicken stirfried with peanuts and chilli pepper. It's become a standard Chinese dish, found in restaurants all over China.

FOOD



Other Chinese Regional Cuisines

Chinese food zhōngcān
Hunan food xiāngcài
Hakka food dōngjiāngcài/kèjiācài
Muslim qīngzhēn cài
(halal) food
Taiwanese food táiwāncài
Xinjiang Uyghur xīnjiāngcài
(Turkic) food

中国他菜系

中餐
湘菜
东江菜/客家菜
清真菜
台湾菜
新疆菜

FAR FLUNG FOOD

French food	fāguócài	法国菜
Indian food	yìndùcài	印度菜
Japanese food	rìběnliàolǐ	日本料理
Japanese teppanyaki	rìběn tiěbǎnshāo	日本铁板烧
Korean food	cháoxiǎncài	朝鲜菜
Thai food	tàiguócài	泰国菜
South-East Asian food	nányángcài	南洋菜
Vietnamese food	yuènnáncài	越南菜
Western food	xīcān	西餐

SELF-CATERING

自烹自调

Meat 肉类

beef	niúròu	牛肉
chicken	jī	鸡
dog meat	gǒu ròu	狗肉
duck	yā	鸭
eel	shànyú	鳝鱼
frog	qīngwā	青蛙
goat	shānyáng	山羊
ham	huǒtuǐ	火腿
liver	gān	肝
mutton	yáng ròu	羊肉
pangolin (scaly anteater)	chuānshānjiǎ	穿山甲
pork	zhūròu	猪肉
ratmeat	lǎoshǔ ròu	老鼠肉
sausage	xiāngcháng	香肠
tripe	niúdù	牛肚
turtle	jiǎyú	甲鱼
venison	lùròu	鹿肉



Seafood 海鲜

abalone
 bream
 carp
 crab
 eel
 fish
 lobster
 mandarin fish
 perch
 prawns
 seafood
 shark's fin
 shrimp
 squid
 sturgeon
 yellow croaker

bàoyú
 biānyú
 lǐyú
 pángxie
 shànyú
 yú
 lóngxiā
 guìyú
 lúyú
 duìxiā
 hǎixiān
 yúchì
 xiāmi
 yóuyú
 huángyú
 dà huángyú

鲍鱼
 鳊鱼
 鲤鱼
 螃蟹
 鳎鱼
 龙虾
 鳎鱼
 鲈鱼
 对虾
 海鲜
 鱼翅
 虾米
 鱿鱼
 鳊鱼
 大黄鱼

Vegetables 蔬菜

bamboo shoots	zhúsǔn	竹笋
beans	dòu	豆
chilli	làjiāo	辣椒
Chinese cabbage	báicài	白菜
cucumber	huángguā	黄瓜
eggplant	qíezi	茄子
garlic	dàsuàn/suàntóu	大蒜/蒜头
ginger	jiāng	姜
mushroom	mógū	蘑菇
potato	tǔdòu	土豆
rape	yóucài	油菜
spring onion	cōng	葱
tomato	xihóngshì/fānqié	西红柿/番茄
vegetable	shūcài	蔬菜

Fruit 水果

apple	píngguǒ	苹果
apricot	xìng	杏
banana	xiāngjiāo	香蕉
cherries	yīngtáo	樱桃
Chinese dates	zǎo	枣
coconut	yēzi	椰子
grapes	pútáo	葡萄
lemon	níngméng	柠檬
loquat	pípa	枇杷
lychees	lǐzhī	荔枝
mango	mángguǒ	芒果
muskmelon	hāmíguā	哈密瓜
orange	júzi	橘子
peach	táozi	桃子
pear	lí	梨
plum	lǐzi	李子
sweet melon	tiánguā	甜瓜
tangerine	gānjú	柑橘
watermelon	xīgua	西瓜

Dairy Products 乳品

Chinese for the most part are lactose intolerant, not possessing the enzyme lactase to break down milk. With the exception of yogurt, which is eaten in northern and western China, dairy products are a rarity. The Chinese don't use them at all in their cooking, and associate the drinking of milk and milk products with the diet of babies, not of adults.

Much of the milk-drinking culture in China is found in the north, which was influenced by nomadic cultures such as the Mongols and Manchus, who ruled China for centuries. Yogurt is sold in Beijing and most of the north-east of the country. In the far west, the Uyghurs, Kazakhs and Kyrgyz drink fermented mare's milk, an intoxicating bubbly beverage with a taste somewhere between yogurt and champagne.

butter	huángyóu	黄油
cheese	nǎilào	奶酪
cream	nǎiyóu	奶油
ice cream	bīngqílín	冰淇淋
milk	niúnnǎi	牛奶
yogurt	suānnǎi	酸奶

Condiments 辛辣佐料

black pepper	hújiāo	胡椒
chilli	làjiāo	辣椒
chilli sauce	làjiàng	辣酱
cinnamon	guìpí	桂皮
cloves	dīngxiāng	丁香
garlic	suàn	蒜
ginger	jiāng	姜
honey	fēngmì	蜂蜜
monosodium glutamate (MSG)	wèijīng	味精
salt	yán	盐
sesame seed oil	zhīma yóu	芝麻油

soy sauce
star aniseed
sugar
tomato sauce
vinegar

jiàngyóu
dàliào
táng
fānqié jiàng
cù

酱油
大料
糖
番茄酱
醋



Other Food 其他食品

bean curd
biscuits
bread
buns (steamed)
cake
congee
(rice porridge)
dessert
dumplings
egg
hors d'oeuvre (cold)
kebab
noodles
rice noodles
noodles in soup
noodles (fried)
pastry
peanuts
rice
plain rice
fried rice
soup
toast

dòu fu
bǐnggān
miànbāo
bāozi
dàn'gāo
xīfàn/zhōu
tiánpǐn
jiǎozi
jīdàn
lěng pán
kǎo ròuchuàn
miàntiáo
mǐxiàn/mǐfěn
tāngmiàn
chǎomiàn
gāodiǎn
huāshēng/
nánjīngdòu
dàimǐ/mǐfàn
báimǐfàn
chǎofàn
tāng
kǎo miànbāo

豆腐
饼干
面包
包子
蛋糕
稀饭/粥
甜品
饺子
鸡蛋
冷盘儿
烤肉串
面条
米线/米粉
汤面
炒面
糕点
花生/南京豆
大米/米饭
白米饭
炒饭
汤
烤面包

DRINKS

饮料

During meals, the most popular drink in China is Chinese tea. Beer is also available in most restaurants.

If you're lucky enough to be invited to a banquet, you'll be expected to join in the toasts with **máotái**, a powerful spirit that makes an excellent substitute for metholated spirits. Many Chinese like to drink their guests under the table, and it can be a mistake to try matching anyone glass for glass. When former US President Richard Nixon first went to China, he practised toasting the 'white lightning' sorghum drink **máotái** so he'd be able to keep up with Chairman Mao. If you want to pace yourself and not down your drink in one swig, say:

IN YOUR EYE

When toasting somebody, remember to look them in the eye as you lift your glass.

At your pleasure.

suíbiàn

随便

Alcoholic Drinks 酒类

beer

píjiǔ

啤酒

local spirit

máotái

茅台

spirits

bái jiǔ

白酒

vodka

fútèjiā

伏特加

white/red wine

hóng/bái pútáo jiǔ

红/白葡萄酒

rice wine

mǐ jiǔ

米酒

whisky

wēishìjì

威士忌

wine

pútáojiǔ

葡萄酒

THEY MAY SAY ...

When you're drinking with the Chinese, the usual toast literally means 'dry glass'. It's generally only used when you intend to finish the glass in one gulp.

Cheers!

gānbēi!

干杯

Non-Alcoholic Drinks 非酒类饮料

apple juice	píngguǒzhī	苹果汁
boiled water	kāishuǐ	开水
fizzy drink	qìshuǐ	汽水
fruit juice	guǒzhī	果汁
lemonade	níngméng zhī	柠檬汁
milk	niúnnǎi	牛奶
mineral water	kuàngquánshuǐ	矿泉水
orange juice	júzhī	桔子汁
soy milk	dòu nǎi	豆奶
water	shuǐ	水



FOOD

Hot Drinks 热饮

Generally speaking, the Chinese are tea rather than coffee drinkers, and outside the main cities you might have a hard time coming across anywhere that serves coffee.

coffee	kāfēi	咖啡
black	qīngkā	清咖
with milk	jiā niúnnǎi	加牛奶

The good news is that China has many delicious teas, enjoyed not only for their taste but also for their medicinal qualities. Chinese tea is brewed by placing the leaves, flowers and/or herbs directly into the cup without a tea bag or a strainer. Let the tea brew for several minutes or you'll get a bit of tea leaf in your mouth with every sip.

green tea	lǜchá	绿茶
jasmine tea	mòlìhuāchá	茉莉花茶
oolong tea	wūlóngchá	乌龙茶

TEA HOUSES

The traditional Chinese teahouse, or **chádiàn**, was once the equivalent in China of the French café or the British pub. Teahouse activities ranged from haggling over a bride's dowry to fierce political debate (and sometimes drinking tea). Other entertainments included storytelling, chess, cards, mahjong, smoking, and musical performances.

During the Cultural Revolution, China's teahouses were considered suspect meeting places for 'counter-revolutionaries' and closed down – but now are making a comeback.

FOOD

USEFUL WORDS

ashtray
bowl
chopsticks
cold
cup
to drink
to eat
fast food
fork
hot
ice cubes
knife
plate
restaurant
snack
snack shop
soup spoon
spoon
table
toothpick

yānhuīgāng
wǎn
kuàizi
lěng
bēizi
hē
chī
kuàicān
chāzi
rè
bīngkuànr
dāozi
pánzi
cāntīng/fànguǎnr
xiǎochī/diǎnxīn
xiǎochīdiàn
tāng sháo
sháozi
zhuōzi
yáqiān

常用词语

烟灰缸
碗
筷子
冷
杯子
喝
吃
快餐
叉子
热
冰块儿
刀子
盘子
餐厅/饭馆儿
小吃/点心
小吃店
汤勺
勺子
桌子
牙签

China has opened up tremendously since the early 1980s, but some places in the countryside remain off limits, mainly because they lack accommodation for foreigners.

In spite of this, you'll still have plenty of opportunities to get a taste of Chinese country life while travelling in China. Bus journeys often break their trip in small country villages, and some of China's most interesting destinations are surrounded by countryside and villages that can be explored by bicycle.

WEATHER

天气

What's the weather like?

tiānqì zěnmeyàng?

天气怎么样?

The weather's nice today.

jīntiān tiānqì hěn hǎo

今天天气很好。

Will it rain tomorrow?

míngtiān huì xià yǔ ma?

明天会下雨吗?

Will it be very cold?

huì búhuì hěn lěng?

会不会很冷?

It's ...

hěn ...

很 ...

cold

lěng

冷

dry

gānzào

干燥

hot

rè

热

humid

mènrè

闷热

It's raining.

xià yǔ le

下雨了。

It's windy.

guā fēng le

刮风了。

It's snowing.

xià xuě le

下雪了。

cloud

yún

云

earth

tǔdì

土地

ice

bīng

冰

mud

níbā

泥巴

rain
rainy season
snow
sun
weather
wind

yǔ
yǔjì
xuě
tàiyáng
tiānqì
fēng

雨
雨季
雪
太阳
天气
风

SEASONS

spring
summer
autumn
winter

chūntiān
xiàtiān
qiūtiān
dōngtiān

春天
夏天
秋天
冬天

GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS

beach
cave
city
cliff
commune
country bumpkin
(hillbilly)
farmer

hǎitān
shāndòng
chéngshì
xuányá
gōngshè
tǔ bāozi
(lit: dirt dumpling)
nóngmín
(lit: peasant)

地理用语
海滩
山洞
城市
悬崖
公社
土包子
农民

country person
desert
earthquake
farm
footpath
forest
grassy plains
harbour
hill
hot spring

xiāngxià rén
shāmò
dìzhèn
nóngchǎng
rénxíng xiǎodào
sēnlín
cǎoyuán
gǎngkǒu
xiǎoshān
wēnquán

乡下人
沙漠
地震
农场
人行小道
森林
草原
港口
小山
温泉

island
jungle
lake
landslide
mountain
mountain range
national park
nomadic people
ocean
peak
river
sea
slope
valley
village
waterfall

dǎo
cónglín
hú
shānbēng
shān
shānmài
guójiā gōngyuán
yóumù mínzú
hǎiyáng
shānfēng
hé
dàhǎi
shānpō
xiágǔ
cūnzhuāng
pùbù

岛
丛林
湖
山崩
山
山脉
国家公园
游牧民族
海洋
山峰
河
大海
山坡
峡谷
村庄
瀑布



HIKING

徒步旅行

Hiking and camping are becoming increasingly popular, especially along the Great Wall and in the five sacred mountains of China. Along the Great Wall, camping is a wilderness type of enterprise. The locals will think you're crazy, but what else is new? You probably won't find many, if any, supplies on the way, so stock up.

Is it safe to climb/walk here?

zhèr páshān/zǒulù
ānquán ma?

这儿爬山 / 走路
安全吗?

Is it safe to climb this mountain?

pá zhè zuò shān ānquán ma?

爬这座山安全吗?

Is there a hut up there?

shàngmiàn yǒu xiǎo wū ma?

上面有小屋吗?

Do we need a guide?

wǒméi xūyào xiàngdǎo ma?

我们需要向导吗?

Where can I find out about hiking trails in the region?

zhèi dìqū túbù lǚxíng
lùjìng de cāiliào,
cóng nǎr kěyǐ dédào?

这地区徒步旅行
路径的资料,
从哪儿可以得到?

Are there guided treks?

yǒu méiyǒu lǐnglù yuǎnzú?

有没有领路远足?

I'd like to talk to someone who knows this area.

wǒ xiāng gēn liǎojiě zhèige
dìfāng de rén tán tán

我想跟了解这个
地方的人谈谈。

How long is the trail?

lùjìng yǒu duōcháng?

路径有多长?

Is the track well marked?

lùjìng shàng biāozhì
qīngchū ma?

路径上标志
清楚吗?

How high is the climb?

zhèizuò shān yǒu duō gāo?

这座山有多高?

Which is the easiest route?

zuì róngyì de lùxiàn
shì nǎi tiáo?

最容易的路线
是哪条?

When does it get dark?

tiān shénme shíhòu hēi?

天什么时候黑?

Where can I hire mountain gear?

zài nǎr kěyǐ zūdào

在哪儿可以租到

dēngshān gōngjù?

登山工具?

Where can we buy supplies?

zài nǎr kěyǐ mǎidào

在哪儿可以

rìyòngpǐn?

买到日用品?

Can I leave some things here
for a while?

wǒde dōngxī kěyǐ zài

我的东西可以在

zhèr liú yīhuìr ma?

这儿留一会儿吗?

On the Path 在路径上

What a beautiful view.

fēngjǐng zhēn měi

风景真美。

Where have you come from?

nǐ cóng nǎr lái?

你从哪儿来?

How long did it take you?

nǐ yòngle duōcháng shíjiān?

你用了多长时间?

Does this path go to ...?

zhè tiáo lù dào ... ma?

这条路到 ... 吗?

How long is this path/road?

zhè tiáo lù yǒu duō cháng?

这条路有多长?

How far until we reach the top?

dào dǐngbù hái yǒu duō yuǎn?

到顶部还有多远?

How many more steps are there?

hái yǒu duōshǎo ge táijiē?

还有多少个台阶?

Where's the nearest village?

zuìjìn de cūnzhuāng zài nǎr?

最近的村庄在哪儿?

Is there a store nearby?

fùjìn yǒu xiǎomàibù ma?

附近有小卖部吗?

I'm lost.

wǒ mílù le

我迷路了。

CAMPING

野营

Where can we spend the night?

wǒmén jīntiān wǎnshàng
zài nǎr zhù?

我们今天晚上在
哪儿住?

Can we camp here?

wǒmén néng zài
zhèr yěyíng ma?

我们能在这
儿野营吗?

Can we light a fire here?

kěyǐ zài zhèr diǎn huǒ ma?

可以在这儿点火吗?

Is it safe to sleep in this place?

zài zhèr shuìjiào
ānquán ma?

在这儿睡觉
安全吗?

altitude

hǎibá

海拔

backpack

bèibāo

背包

binoculars

wànguǎnjìng

望远镜

candles

làzhú

蜡烛

to climb

pá

爬

compass

zhǐnánzhēn

指南针

dangerous

wēixiǎn

危险

downhill

xiàshān

下山

first-aid kit

jíjiù yàoxiāng

急救药箱

gloves

shǒutào

手套

guide

dǎoyóu

导游

guided trek

lǐnglù yuǎnzú

领路远足

hiking

túbù lǚxíng

徒步旅行

hiking boots

yuǎnzúxuē

远足靴

ledge

yánjí

岩脊

lookout

liàowàng tái

了望台

map

dìtú

地图

mountain climbing

dēngshān

登山

pick

gǎotóu

镐头

provisions

gōngyìngpǐn

供应品

rock climbing

pānyán

攀岩

rope

shéngzi

绳子

signpost
sleeping bag
steep
tent
trek
uphill
to walk

zhǐshì pái
shuìdài
dǒu
zhàngpéng
yuǎnzú
shàngshān
xíngzǒu

指示牌
睡袋
陡
帐篷
远足
上山
行走



ANIMALS, BIRDS & INSECTS

bird
bear
butterfly
camel
cat
chicken
cockroach
cow
crocodile
dog
donkey
fish
fly
frog
goat
horse
lizard
monkey
mosquito

niǎo
xióng
húdié
luòtuó
māo
jī
zhāngláng
niú
èyú
gǒu
lú
yú
cāngyíng
qīngwā
shānyáng
mǎ
xīyì
hóuzi
wénzi

动物虫鸟

鸟
熊
蝴蝶
骆驼
猫
鸡
蟑螂
牛
鳄鱼
狗
驴
鱼
苍蝇
青蛙
山羊
马
蜥蜴
猴子
蚊子

ox
panda
pig
rooster
sheep
snake
spider
turtle
water buffalo
wild animal
yak

gōngniú
xióngmāo
zhū
gōngjī
yáng
shé
zhīzhū
wūguī
shuǐniú
yěshòu
máoniú

公牛
熊猫
猪
公鸡
羊
蛇
蜘蛛
乌龟
水牛
野兽
牦牛

4-LEGGED HITLER

In general, the Chinese view dogs not so much as pets, but as as a means of guarding their homes. In Taiwan, people give their dogs murderous names like Hitler and Stalin. The Taiwanese also name them after hated politicians like former US President Jimmy Carter, who broke relations with Taiwan in the 1979.

FLORA & AGRICULTURE

agriculture
to harvest
irrigation
leaf
planting/sowing
rice field
terraced land
tree

nóngyè
shōuhuò
guàn gài
yèzi
zhòngzhí/bōzhòng
dàotián
tītián
shù

植物与农业

农业
收获
灌溉
叶子
种植/播种
稻田
梯田
树



Doctors in China are just as likely to draw on Chinese traditional medicine as on western medicine, and in large hospitals treatment will probably combine both of these approaches.

In big cities with sizeable expatriate populations, like Beijing and Shanghai, there are international clinics with English-speaking doctors. Elsewhere, the chances of finding an English-speaking doctor are more remote. Medical services are generally relatively inexpensive, although foreigner surcharges may apply.



AT THE DOCTOR

看病

I'm sick.

wǒ bìng le

我病了。

My friend is sick.

wǒ de péngyǒu bìng le

我的朋友病了。

I need a doctor.

wǒ děi jiàn dàifu

我得见大夫。

Is there a doctor who speaks English here?

zhèr yǒu huì jiǎng

这儿有会讲

yīngyǔ de dàifu ma?

英语的大夫吗?

Can you get me a doctor?

qǐng bāng wǒ zhǎo yīwèi dàifu?

请帮我找一位大夫?

Where's a/the ...?

... zài nǎr?

... 在哪儿?

doctor

dàifu

大夫

chemist

yàodiàn

药店

hospital

yīyuàn

医院

AILMENTS

病状

I feel dizzy.

wǒ tóuyūn

我头晕。

I feel weak.

wǒ gǎndào sìzhīwú lì

我感到四肢无力。

I feel tired all over.

wǒ húnshēn méijìn

我浑身没劲儿。

I've been bitten by an insect.

wǒ bèi chóngzǐ yǎo le

我被虫子咬了。

I have trouble breathing.

wǒ hūxī kùnnán

我呼吸困难。

I've been vomiting.

wǒ yīzhí zài tǔ

我一直在吐。

I can't sleep.

wǒ shuìbùzháo

我睡不着。

I can't move my ...

wǒ de ... dòngbùliǎo

我的 ... 动不了。

It hurts here.

zhèr tég

这儿疼。

Can you get me a female doctor?

qǐng gěi wǒ zhǎoge

女大夫，好吗？

I have (a/an) ...

wǒ ...

我 ...

altitude sickness

yǒu gāoshān

fǎnyìng

有高山反应

anaemia

pínxuè zhèng

贫血症

asthma

xiàochuǎn

哮喘

burn

shāoshāng le

烧伤了

constipation

biànmì

便秘

cold

shāngfēng/

伤风/

cough

gǎnmào le

感冒了

késòu

咳嗽

PASS THE PEPPER

A seemingly improbable Chinese cure for diarrhoea that actually works is to eat black charred meat covered in spicy red capsicum.

cramp
diabetes
diarrhoea
dysentery
epilepsy
fever
food poisoning
headache
heart condition
hepatitis
indigestion
infection
influenza
itch
Japanese
 encephalitis B
lice
low/high
 blood pressure
malaria
migraine
pneumonia
rheumatism
skin rash
sore throat
stomachache
sunburn
sunstroke
toothache
travel sickness
typhoid
venereal disease

chōujīn le
yǒu tángniào bìng
xièdùzi
yǒu lìjī
diānxián
fāshāo le
shíwù zhōngdúle
tóuténg
yǒu xīnzàngbìng
gānyán
xiāohuà bùliáng
fāyán le
yǒu liúgǎn
yǎng
liúxíngxìng
yǐxíng nǎoyán
yǒu shīzi
xuèyā guòdī/
guògāo
nüèjī
piǎntóutòng
fèiyán
fēngshī
pífū zhěn
hóulong téng
dùzǐ téng
shàishāng
zhòngshǔ
yá téng
lǚxíng xuányùn
shānghán
xìngbìng

抽筋了
有糖尿病
泻肚子
有痢疾
癫痫
发烧了
食物中毒了
头疼
有心脏病
肝炎
消化不良
发炎了
有流感
痒
流行性
乙型脑炎
有虱子
血压过低/
过高
疟疾
偏头痛
肺炎
风湿
皮肤疹
喉咙疼
肚子疼
晒伤
中暑
牙疼
旅行眩晕
伤寒
性病

It's ...

broken
dislocated
sprained

zhèr ...

duàn le
tuōjiùle
niǔshāngle

这儿 ...

断了
脱臼了
扭伤了



I've been vaccinated.

wǒ zhòngguò yìmiáo

I feel better/worse.

wǒ hǎo duō le/gèng
nánshòu le

This is my usual medication.

zhèi shì wǒ píngcháng
chī de yào

I'm on medication.

wǒ zhèngzài chī yào

I have a skin allergy.

wǒ pífu guòmǐn

我种过疫苗。

我好多了
/更难受了。

这是我平常
吃的药。

我正在吃药。

我皮肤过敏。

I don't want a blood transfusion.

wǒ bú yào shūxuè

我不要输血。

I don't want an operation.

wǒ bú yào zuò shǒushù

我不要做手术。

I need a new pair of glasses.

wǒ xūyào yī fù xīn yǎnjìng

我需要一副新眼镜。

I have my own syringe.

wǒ zìjǐ yǒu zhùshèqì

我自己有注射器。

Can I have a receipt for my health insurance?

wǒ yào shēnbào jiànkāng

我要申报健康

bǎoxiǎn, qǐng gěi wǒ

保险, 请给我

fāpiào, hǎo ma?

发票, 好吗?

WOMEN'S HEALTH

妇女健康

Could I see a female doctor?

qǐng gěi wǒ zhǎo yīwèi

请给我找一位

nǚ dàifu, hǎo ma?

女大夫, 好吗。

I'm on the Pill.

wǒ fú bìyùnyào

我服避孕药。

I'm pregnant.

wǒ huáiyùn le

我怀孕了。

I think I'm pregnant.

wǒ xiǎng wǒ huáiyùn le

我想我怀孕了。

I haven't had my period for ... months.

wǒ tíngjīng yǒu ... ge yuè le

我停经有 ... 个月了。

I'd like to use contraception.

wǒ xiǎng shǐyòng bìyùn fāngfǎ

我想使用避孕方法。

abortion

liúchǎn

流产

bleeding

liúxuè

流血

contraception

bìyùn

避孕

cramps

jìngluán

痉挛

cystitis

pángguāngyán

膀胱炎

diaphragm

zǐgōng mào

子宫帽

IUD	gōngnèi bìyùnqì	宫内避孕器
mammogram	rǔfáng āikèsīguāng zhàopiàn	乳房光照片
menstruation	yuèjīng	月经
miscarriage	xiǎochǎn	小产
pap smear	bāshì shìyàn	巴氏试验
period pain	yuèjīng tòng	月经痛
the Pill	bìyùn yào	避孕药
premenstrual tension	jīngqián jǐnzhāng	经前紧张
thrush	ékǒuchuāng	鹅口疮
ultrasound	chāoshēngbō	超声波
yeast infection	jiàomǔ gǎnrǎn	酵母感染

ALLERGIES

过敏

I'm allergic to ...	wǒ duì ... guòmǐn	我对 ... 过敏。
antibiotics	kàngjūnsù	抗菌素
aspirin	āsīpīlín	阿斯匹林
bee stings	mífēng zhēcì	蜜蜂蜇刺
dairy products	rǔzhìpǐn	乳制品
penicillin	qīngméisù	青霉素
pollen	huāfěn	花粉

ALTERNATIVE TREATMENTS

其他治疗方法

I've tried western medicine,
without any relief.

wǒ chī le xīyào,
dànshì wúxiào

我吃了西药,
但是无效。

I'd like to try Chinese medicine.

wǒ xiǎng shìshì zhōngyào

我想试试中药。

What kind of Chinese medicine is
effective for my ...?

yào zhì wǒ de ..., shénme
zhōngyào yǒuxiào?

要治我的 ..., 什么
中药有效?

Does acupuncture hurt?

zhēnjiū téng buténg?

针灸疼不疼?

How many minutes is each
acupuncture treatment?

**měi cì zhēnjiǔ yào
duōcháng shíjiān?**

每次针灸要
多长时间?

What are the side effects of
this treatment?

**zhèi zhǒng zhìliáo yǒu
shénme fùzuòyòng?**

这种治疗有
什么副作用?

Should I have food with this?

yīnggāi gēn fàn yìqǐ chī ma?

应该跟饭一起吃吗?

How long will it take
to have an effect?

**duōcháng shíjiān
cái yǒu xiàoguǒ?**

多长时间
才有效果?

These pills are enormous!

zhèi xiè yàowán zhème dà!

这些药丸这么大!

How many pills do I take?

měi cì chī jǐ lì?

每次吃几粒?

How many times should I take
them per day?

měi tiān chī jǐ cì?

每天吃几次?

This medicine is very bitter.

zhèi zhǒng yào hěn kǔ

这种药很苦。

How do I prepare this medicine?

zhèi zhǒng yào zěnmē zhǔnbèi? 这种药怎么准备?

acupuncture
aromatherapy
faith healer
herbalist
homeopathy
massage
meditation
naturopath
reflexology
yoga

**zhēnjiǔ
fāngxiāng liáofǎ
xìnyǎng liáofǎ
cǎoyào yīshēng
shùnsì liáofǎ
àn mó
mòniàn
zìrán liáofǎ yīshī
fǎnshè liáofǎ
yújiā**

针灸
芳香疗法
信仰疗法
草药医生
顺势疗法
按摩
默念
自然疗法医师
反射疗法
瑜珈

PARTS OF THE BODY

My ... hurts.

ankle
 appendix
 arm
 back
 bladder
 blood
 bone
 brain
 breast
 buttocks
 chest
 ear
 elbow
 eye
 face
 finger
 foot
 hand
 head
 heart
 hip
 kidney
 knee
 leg
 liver
 lung
 mouth
 muscle
 neck
 nose
 rib
 shoulder
 skin
 spine
 stomach

wǒde ... téng

jiǎohuái
 lánwěi
 gēbō
 bèi
 pángguāng
 xuè
 gútóu
 nǎozi
 rǔfáng
 pìgǔ
 xiōngbù
 ěrduō
 zhǒu
 yǎnjīng
 liǎn
 shǒuzhǐ
 jiǎo
 shǒu
 tóu
 xīnzàng
 túnbù
 shèn
 xīgài
 tuǐ
 gān
 fèi
 zuǐ
 jīròu
 bózi
 bízi
 lèigǔ
 jiānbǎng
 pífū
 jǐzhūi
 wèi

身体部位

我的 ... 疼。

脚踝
 阑尾
 胳膊
 背
 膀胱
 血
 骨头
 脑子
 乳房
 屁股
 胸部
 耳朵
 肘
 眼睛
 脸
 手指
 脚
 手
 头
 心脏
 臀部
 肾
 膝盖
 腿
 肝
 肺
 嘴
 肌肉
 脖子
 鼻子
 肋骨
 肩膀
 皮肤
 脊椎
 胃

teeth
throat
tongue
tonsils
vein
wrist

yáchǐ
sǎngzi
shétóu
biǎntáoxiàn
jìngmài
wàn

牙齿
嗓子
舌头
扁桃腺
静脉
腕

THEY MAY SAY ...

zěnmē le?

What's the matter?

怎么了?

gǎndào téngtòng ma?

Do you feel any pain?

感到疼痛吗?

nǎr téng?

Where does it hurt?

哪儿疼?

nǐ zài xíngjīng ma?

Are you menstruating?

你在行经吗?

nǐ zài fāshāo ma?

Do you have a temperature?

你在发烧吗?

nǐ zhèiyàng yǒu jǐtiān le?

How long have you been like this?

你这样有几天了?

yǐqián yǒu guò ma?

Have you had this before?

以前有过吗?

nǐ zài chī yào ma?

Are you on medication?

你在吃药吗?

nǐ chōu yān ma?

Do you smoke?

你抽烟吗?

nǐ hē jiǔ ma?

Do you drink?

你喝酒吗?

nǐ xī dú ma?

Do you take drugs?

你吸毒吗?

nǐ duì shènmē guòmǐn ma?

Are you allergic to anything?

你对什么过敏吗?

nǐ huáiyùn le ma?

Are you pregnant?

你怀孕了吗?

AT THE CHEMIST

在药房

You'd be wise to bring prescribed drugs with you. Alternatively, you could look into Chinese traditional herbal medicine, a form of treatment that's taken very seriously in China.

The best part of Chinese chemists is that they sell inexpensive over-the-counter antibiotics.

I need something for diarrhoea.

wǒ yào zhì fùxiède yào

我要治腹泻的药。

I need something for a cold.

wǒ yào zhì gǎnmào de yào

我要治感冒的药。

I need something for an insect bite.

wǒ yào zhì chóng yào de yào

我要治虫咬的药。

Do I need a prescription for ...?

... yīnggāi shì dàifu

... 应该是大夫

kāi de ma?

开的吗?

How many times a day?

měitiān chī jǐcì?

每天吃几次?



antibiotics
antiseptic cream
aspirin
baby's bottle
baby powder
bandage
Band-Aids
chlorine tablets
comb
condoms
contraceptive

kàngjūnsù
xiāodúgāo
āsīpīlín
nǎipíng
fēizǐfěn
bēngdài
chuàngkětīe
lǜpiàn
shūzi
bìyùntào
bìyùnyào

抗菌素
消毒膏
阿斯匹林
奶瓶
痱子粉
绷带
创可贴
氯片
梳子
避孕套
避孕药

deodorant	chútǐxiùyè	除体臭液
hairbrush	fàshuā	发刷
insect repellent	chúchóngjì	除虫剂
iodine	diǎnjiǔ	碘酒
laxative	qīngxièjì	清泻剂
moisturising cream	rùnfūshuāng	润肤霜
nauseous	ěxīn	恶心
ointment	ruǎngāo	软膏
razor	tìxūdāo	剃须刀
rehydration salts	fùshuǐyán	复水盐
sanitary napkins	fùnǚwèishēngjīn	妇女卫生巾
shampoo	xǐfà xiāngbō	洗发香波
shaving cream	tìxū zàoyè	剃须皂液
soap	féizào	痱子
sunscreen	fángshàishuāng	防晒霜
talcum powder	shuǎngshēnfěn	爽身粉
tampons	yuèjīng miánsāi	月经棉塞
tissues	shǒujīn zhǐ	手巾纸
toilet paper	wèishēngzhǐ	卫生纸
toothbrush	yá shuā	牙刷
toothpaste	yágāo	牙膏
vitamin	wéishēngsù	维生素

AT THE DENTIST

Is there a good dentist here?

zhèr yǒu hǎo

yákē dàifū ma?

I have a toothache.

wǒ yá téng

在牙医处

这儿有

好牙科大夫吗?

我牙疼。

at the ...

top

bottom

front

back

zài ...

shàngmiàn

xiàmiàn

qiánmiàn

hòumiàn

在 ...

上面

下面

前面

后面

I've lost a filling.
wǒ de bǔyá tiánliào diào le

我的补牙填料掉了。

I've broken my tooth.

wǒ de yá pò le

我的牙破了。

My gums hurt.

wǒ de yáchuáng téng

我的牙床疼。

My gums are bleeding.

wǒ de yáchuáng zài liúxuè

我的牙床在流血。

Ouch!

āyá!

啊呀！

I don't want it extracted.

qǐng búyào bá

请不要拔。

Please give me an anaesthetic.

qǐng gěi wǒ dǎ máyào

请给我打麻药。

USEFUL WORDS

bleed

chūxuè

出血

blood test

yànxuè

验血

faeces

dàbiàn

大便

injection

dǎ zhēn

打针

oxygen

yǎngqì

氧气

pus

nóng

脓

urine

niào

尿

常用词语



DISABLED TRAVELLERS

残疾游客

Road traffic in China rarely gives way to pedestrians, so people whose sight, hearing or walking ability is impaired should be especially cautious. As buses and trains can be difficult for anyone to negotiate, travelling by car or taxi is probably the safest option.

I'm disabled/handicapped.

wǒ shì cánjī rén

我是残疾人。

I need assistance.

wǒ xūyào bāngzhù

我需要帮助。

What services do you have for disabled people?

nǐmén xiàng cánjī rén

你们向残疾人

tígòng shénme fúwù?

提供什么服务？

Is there wheelchair access?

yǒu méiyǒu lúnǐ tōngdào?

有没有轮椅通道？

I'm deaf. Can you speak louder please.

wǒ ěr lóng, nǐ néng

我耳聋，你能

dàshēng shuō ma?

大声说吗？

I can lipread.

wǒ huì chún dú

我可唇读。

I have a hearing aid.

wǒ dài zhùtīngqì

我戴助听器。

Does anyone here know ... sign language?

yǒu rén dǒng ... shǒushìyǔ ma? 有人懂...手势语吗？

Are guide dogs permitted?

yǔnxǔ dǎomángquǎn ma?

允许导盲犬吗？

disabled person

cánjī rén

残疾人

guide dog

dǎomángquǎn

导盲犬

wheelchair

lúnǐ

轮椅

GAY TRAVELLERS

同性恋游客

Although homosexuality is illegal in China, there are gay discos, bars and pubs in large cities, though they tend to keep a fairly low profile. It's generally not a good idea for gays and lesbians to flaunt their sexual preferences in public, as local officials could respond with a crackdown on local meeting places.

Where are the gay hangouts?

tóngxìngliàn jùjíchù zài nǎr?

同性恋聚集处在哪儿?

Is there a gay district?

yǒu tóngxìngliàn qūyù ma?

有同性恋区域吗?

Am I/Are we likely to be harassed here?

wǒ/wǒmén zài zhèr

我/我们在这

huì shòudào sāorǎo ma?

会受到骚扰吗?

Is there a local gay publication?

běndì yǒu tóngxìngliàn
chūbǎnwù ma?

本地有同性恋
出版物吗?



TRAVELLING WITH A FAMILY

与家人旅行

Many Chinese cities have spacious parks, zoos and amusement parks which can help keep children occupied. As children's prices are rarely available for foreign children, organising an International Student Identity Card for your child can help reduce costs.

Are there any facilities for babies?

yǒu yīng'ér shèshī ma?

有婴儿设施吗?

Do you have a child-minding service?

yǒu tuōér fúwù ma?

有托儿服务吗?

Where can I find a(n)

(English-speaking) babysitter?

zài nǎr kěyǐ zhǎodào

在哪儿可以找到

(shuō yīngwén de) bǎomǔ?

(说英文的)保姆?

I need a car with a child seat.

**wǒ xūyào yīliàng yǒu
yīng'ér zuòwèi de qìchē**

我需要一辆有
婴儿座位的汽车。

Are there any activities for children?

**yǒu értóng cānjiā de
huódòng ma?**

有儿童参加的
活动吗?

Is there a family discount?

yǒu jiātíng yōuhuì ma?

有家庭优惠吗?

Are children allowed?

yǔnxǔ hái'izi ma?

允许孩子吗?

Can you put an extra bed/
cot in the room?

**zài fángjiān lǐ jiā fàng
yīzhāng chuáng/
yòu'érchuáng, hǎo ma?**

在房间里加放
一张床/幼儿
床, 好吗?

Could you make it a child's portion?

**néng zuòchéng hái'izi
xūyào de yīfèn ma?**

能做成孩子
需要的一份吗?

Is there a playground around here?

zhèr yǒu yóuxìchǎng ma?

这儿有游戏场吗?

ON BUSINESS

业务

We're attending a ...

wǒmén cānjiā ...

我们参加 ...

conference

tǎolùnhuì

讨论会

meeting

huìyì

会议

trade fair

jiāoyìhuì

交易会

HANDLING PAPER

When being handed a business card or a document from someone, it's respectful to receive it with both hands. Business cards should never be crumpled up or placed in one's pocket in a mindless way. At meetings, it's common to leave your counterpart's business card in front of you to refer to throughout discussions.

I'm on a course.

wǒ zài xuéxí

我在学习。

I have an appointment with ...

wǒ hé ... yǒu yuēhuì

我和 ... 有约会。

Here's my business card.

zhè shì wǒ de míngpiàn

这是我的名片。

I need an interpreter.

wǒ xūyào fānyì

我需要翻译。

I need to use a computer.

wǒ xūyào shǐyòng diànnǎo

我需要使用电脑。

I need to send an email/fax.

wǒ xūyào fā

我需要发电

chuánzhēn / diànzǐ yóujiàn

子邮件/传真。

NAME CHOPS

The 'name chop' – a kind of seal that serves as a signature – has been used in China for thousands of years. Chinese documents are worthless without an official chop printed in red ink. When an official is disgraced and removed from their position, the first thing that's done is to remove their chop. Choplessness renders one powerless.

appointment

yuēhuì

约会

business lunch

gōngzuò wǔcān

工作午餐

business partner

yèwù huǒbàn

业务伙伴

client

kèhù

客户

colleague

tóngshì

同事

courier

kuàidìyuán

快递员

distributor

xiāoshòu rén

销售人

email

diànzǐ yóujiàn

电子邮件

exhibition

zhǎnlǎn

展览

file

wénjiàn

文件

fax machine
Internet
Internet connection
manager
mobile phone
modem
profit
proposal
sales representative

chuánzhēn jī
guójì hùliánwǎng
jiētōng hùliánwǎng
jīnglǐ
yídòng diànhuà
tiáozhì jiětiáoqì
lìrùn
jiànyì
xiāoshòu dàibiǎo

传真机
国际互联网
接通互联网
经理
移动电话
调制解调器
利润
建议
销售代表



TRACING ROOTS & HISTORY

寻根与历史

(I think) my ancestors
came from this area.

(wǒ xiǎng) wǒ de zǔxiān
láizì zhèige dìqū

(我想)我的祖先
来自这个地区。

I'm looking for my relatives.

wǒ zài xúnzhǎo qīnqì

我在寻找亲戚。

I have/had a relative who
lives/lived around this area.

wǒ yǒu yī ge
qīnqì zhù zài fùjìn

我有一个
亲戚住在附。

Is there anyone here by
the name of ...?

zhèr yǒurén míngzi
jiào ... ma?

这儿有人名
字叫 ... 吗?

I'd like to go to the cemetery.

wǒ xiǎng qù gōngmù

我想去公墓。

TAOISM

It's said that Taoism, or *dào jiào*, is the only true 'home-grown' Chinese religion – Buddhism was imported from India and Confucianism is mainly a philosophy.

At the centre of Taoism is the concept of Dao. Dao cannot be perceived because it exceeds senses, thoughts and imagination; it can be known only through mystical insight which cannot be expressed with words. Dao is the way of the universe, the driving power in nature, the order behind all life, the spirit which cannot be exhausted. Dao is the way people should order their lives to keep in harmony with the natural order of the universe.

Just as there have been different interpretations of the 'way', there have also been different interpretations of De – the power of the universe.

Taoism split into two divisions, the 'Cult of the Immortals' and 'The Way of the Heavenly Teacher'. The Cult of the Immortals offered immortality through meditation, exercise, alchemy and various other techniques. The Way of the Heavenly Teacher had many gods, ceremonies, saints, special diets to prolong life and offerings to the ghosts. As time passed, Taoism increasingly became wrapped up in the supernatural, self-mutilation, witchcraft, exorcism, fortune telling, magic and ritualism.



TIME, DATES & FESTIVALS

时间、日期与 节日

TELLING THE TIME

说明时间

Once you've learnt the numbers, telling the time in Chinese is a piece of cake. After the hour, place the word **diǎn**, which literally means 'point', then the number of minutes past the hour (see Numbers & Amounts, page 187), and then the word **fēn**, 'minutes'. You may hear the word **zhōng**, which translates as 'o'clock', placed at the end of all this, but it's optional.



am
pm
o'clock
point
minutes
quarter of an hour
half (an hour)
hour
midnight
minute
noon
second
in the morning
in the afternoon
in the evening

shàngwǔ
xiàwǔ
zhōng
diǎn
fēnzhōng
yīkè zhōng
bàn xiǎoshí
xiǎoshí
bànyè
fēnzhōng
zhōngwǔ
miǎozhōng
zǎoshàng
xiàwǔ
wǎnshàng

上午
下午
钟
点
分钟
一刻钟
半小时
小时
半夜
分钟
中午
秒钟
早上
下午
晚上

What time is it? **xiànzài jǐdiǎn le?**

现在几点了?

9 am	zǎoshàng jiǔ diǎn (lit: in-the-morning 9 point)	早上九点
12 noon	zhōngwǔ shíèr diǎn (lit: noon 12 point)	中午十二点。
1.10	yī diǎn shí fēn (lit: 1 point 10 minutes)	一点十分。
2.15	liǎng diǎn shíwǔ fēn	两点十五分。
3.20	sān diǎn èrshí fēn (lit: 3 point 20 minutes)	三点二十分。
4.30	sì diǎn bàn (lit 4 point half)	四点半。
5.40	wǔdiǎn sìshífēn (lit: 5 point 40 minutes)	五点四十分。
6.45	liù diǎn sìshíwǔ fēn (lit: 6 point 45 minutes)	六点四十五分。

3 o'clock in the afternoon

xiàwǔ sān diǎnzhōng
(lit: in-the-afternoon 3
point o'clock)

下午三点钟

8.30 in the evening

wǎnshàng bā diǎnbàn
(lit: in-the-evening
8 point half)

晚上八点半

DAYS & WEEKS

星期

Either of the following words, which both mean 'week' and are interchangeable, can be used in the names for days of the week:

week

xīngqī/lǐbài

星期/礼拜

Monday	xīngqīyī	星期一
Tuesday	xīngqīèr	星期二
Wednesday	xīngqīsān	星期三
Thursday	xīngqīsì	星期四
Friday	xīngqīwǔ	星期五
Saturday	xīngqīliù	星期六
Sunday	xīngqītīān	星期天
	xīngqīrì	
	(tián and rì both mean 'day' and are interchangeable)	

MONTHS

January	yīyuè	一月	月份
February	èryuè	二月	
March	sānyuè	三月	
April	sìyuè	四月	
May	wǔyuè	五月	
June	liùyuè	六月	
July	qīyuè	七月	
August	bāyuè	八月	
September	jiǔyuè	九月	
October	shíyuè	十月	
November	shíyīyuè	十一月	
December	shíèryuè	十二月	

DATES

日期

Dates start with the year, followed by the month and finally the day of the month. Thus, 1 January 1999 is literally: one nine nine nine year, one month, one day. The use of **hào** for 'day' is interchangeable with the word **rì**, meaning day.

Refer to Numbers & Amounts, page 187, to work out the date for a particular day. The system is easy once you get the hang of it – for the year, the number is followed by **nián**. For the month, the number (one = January, nine = September) is followed by **yuè**. And for the day, the date followed by **hào**.

What date is it today?

jīntiān jǐ hào?

It's 28 June.

liù yuè èrshíbā hào

(lit: six month 28th)

It's 6 October.

shí yuè liù hào

(lit: 10 month 6th)

今天几号?

六月二十八号。

十月六号。

Present 目前

immediately

now

today

tonight

this morning

this afternoon

this week

this month

this year

mǎshàng

xiànzài

jīntiān

jīntiān wǎnshàng

jīntiān zǎoshàng

jīntiān xiàwǔ

zhèige xīngqī

zhèige yuè

jīnnián

马上

现在

今天

今天晚上

今天早上

今天下午

这个星期

这个月

今年

LUNAR, SOLAR

In China, time is measured using both the solar and lunar calendars, with festivals and agriculture still following the lunar cycle. The traditional lunar calendar, or **nóng lì** (lit: agricultural calendar), differs from the solar calendar, **yáng lì**, by 11 days. The lunar calendar year is divided into 12 months, each with either 29 or 30 days. Each month begins with a new moon, while the 15th day always falls when the moon is full. An extra month is added every three years to bring the calendar in line with the solar calendar.

LUNAR, SOLAR

Before China adopted the seven day week, it calculated time based on cycles of 60 days. The Chinese 60-day cycle revolves around two interchanging wheels – one of 10 spokes called **dìzhī** or ‘earthly branches’, and one of 12 spokes called the **tiāngān** or ‘heavenly stems’. The animals associated with the Chinese zodiac follow the Earthly Branches. The first day of the cycle is named after the first of the Heavenly Stems and the first of the Earthly Branches, the second day by the second of each, and so on until the cycle reaches the tenth day. After the last of the 10 earthly branches, the 11th day pairs with the first branch, the 11th heavenly stem and so on, until the full cycle of 60 days is completed.

The 10 Heavenly Stems
tiāngān 天干

jiǎ	甲
yǐ	乙
bǐng	丙
dīng	丁
wù	戊
jǐ	己
gēng	庚
xīn	辛
rén	壬
guī	癸

The 12 Earthly Branches
dìzhī 地支

zǐ	子	Rat
chǒu	丑	Ox
yīn	寅	Tiger
mǎo	卯	Rabbit
chèn	辰	Dragon
sì	巳	Snake
wǔ	午	Horse
wèi	未	Sheep
shēn	申	Monkey
yǒu	酉	Rooster
xū	戌	Dog
hài	亥	Pig

In ancient China, the **tiāngān dìzhī** system was also used to designate cycles of 60 years. Years were named using a combination of stems and branches, along with the ‘reign name’ of the current emperor. When emperors came to power, they chose a name for their time of rule. Reign names tended to be optimistic, with typical names including ‘Smooth Rule’, ‘Great Virtue’ and ‘Celestial Celebration’.

Past 过去

yesterday
day before yesterday
yesterday morning
yesterday afternoon
last night/evening
last week
last month
last year

zuótiān
qiántiān
zuótiān zǎoshàng
zuótiān xiàwǔ
zuótiān wǎnshàng
shàngge xīngqī
shàngge yuè
qùnián

昨天
前天
昨天早上
昨天下午
昨天晚上
上个星期
上个月
去年

Future 将来

tomorrow
day after tomorrow
tomorrow morning
tomorrow afternoon
tomorrow
evening/night
next week
next month
next year

míngtiān
hòutiān
míngtiān zǎoshàng
míngtiān xiàwǔ
míngtiān
wǎnshàng
xiàge xīngqī
xiàge yuè
míngnián

明天
后天
明天早上
明天下午
明天
晚上
下个星期
下个月
明年

USEFUL WORDS

after
always
before
century
to count
day
daytime
early
evening
every day
forever
month

yǐhòu
zǒngshì
yǐqián
shìjì
jìsuàn
rì
báitiān
zǎo
wǎnshàng
měitiān
yǒngyuǎn
yuè

以后
总是
以前
世纪
计算
日
白天
早
晚上
每天
永远
月

常用词语

never	cónglái méi	从来没
night	yè	夜
noon	zhōngwǔ	中午
recently	zuìjìn	最近
sunrise	rìchū	日出
sunset	rìluò	日落
weekend	zhōumò	周末
year	nián	年

FESTIVALS & HOLIDAYS

节日

Days off are something of a rarity in China, so festivals and public holidays are celebrated enthusiastically. Most of the big festivals are calculated according to the lunar calendar and fall on different dates each year.

The government has implemented a staggered work week for many institutions. Some people might get Saturday and Sunday off, while others take Tuesday and Wednesday off. It can seem that China has tremendous unemployment because each day looks like a weekend with so many people out on the streets.

WELL WISHING

Congratulations!	gōngxǐ gōngxǐ!	恭喜恭喜!
Happy birthday!	zhù nǐ shēng rì kuàilè!	祝你生日快乐!
Happy New Year!	xīnnián kuàilè!	新年快乐!
May you be happy and prosperous!	gōngxǐ fācái!	恭喜发财!
(New Year's greeting)		
Good luck!	zhù nǐ hàoyuàn!	祝你成功!
Fantastic!	zhēn bàng!	真棒!
Cheers!	gān bēi!	干杯!
To your health!	zhù nǐ jiànkāng!	祝你健康!
To your happiness!	zhù nǐ yúkuài!	祝你愉快!



duānwǔjié 端午节

the **duānwǔjié** festivities commemorate the drowning suicide of **Qūyuán**, 屈原, a virtuous poet and official of the 4th century BC. After being unjustly removed from his position as foreign ambassador for the Chu State, the depressed **Qūyuán** travelled through the **Húnán** region in search of a shaman or a Daoist priest to help relieve his grief. During his journey, he composed the first Chinese poems written in the first person, and created the **sao**, or 'sadness' style of literature, from which all subsequent Chinese poetry can be traced.

Dragon boat races held in late May or early June re-enact the search for his body in the water, and rice pockets wrapped in banana leaves eaten during this festival symbolise the effort to feed the fish that might eat **Qūyuán's** drowned body.

The name **duānwǔ**, 'double five', means the fifth day of the fifth month of the Chinese lunar calendar.

chūnjié 春节

also known as the Spring Festival, this is the Chinese New Year, held in late January or early February. It traditionally involves a large family celebration lasting several days, and trains and planes are booked solid during this time. At home, long noodles are eaten, symbolically giving long life to the family.

guóqìngjié 国庆节

National Day. Held on 1 October to commemorate the day Chairman Máo established the People's Republic in 1949.

guóqìng (shuāng shí) jié 国庆(双十)节

National Day (Taiwan). This 10 October celebration commemorates the overthrow of the Manchu-ruled Qing Dynasty in 1911.

HAND OVER THE RED PACKET!

On New Year's Day, children are traditionally given small red envelopes of money, and greet adults with the words:

Congratulations and prosper,
now hand over the red envelope!

gōngxǐ fācái, hóngbāo nálái

恭喜发财，红包拿来！

qīngmíngjié 清明节

The name of this holiday means 'Clear and Bright'. On this day in April, people traditionally sweep and tidy the tombs of their ancestors.

yuánxiāojié 元宵节

held shortly after the Spring Festival, this day marks the formal end of the New Year celebrations with firecrackers and special sweets, called **yuánxiāo**, 元宵

zhōngqiūjié 中秋节

the moon is huge in the heavens when it's closest to the earth. This is the most romantic of Chinese holidays, when people take time out to go on evening strolls and gaze at the moon. This is also the holiday that the Chinese government uses to solve its **dà nán dà nǚ**, 'big male, big female' problem, putting together single adult men and women in their late 20s and early 30s, hoping they find a magical mate under the spell of the moon.

CHINESE DYNASTIES & REPUBLICS

中国朝代

In China, historical time is marked by dynasties. If you go sightseeing, you'll constantly come across references to them.

Xià/Shāng

2100-1100 BC

夏/商

characterised by the practice of Shamanism, divination by oracle bones, and the production of bronze ceremonial vessels

Zhōu

1100-221 BC

周

noted for the practice of ancestor worship, Shamanism, Confucianism, Taoism, and the production of ornate bronze ceremonial vessels

Xīzhōu

1100-771

西周

Western Zhou

Chūnqiū

770-476 BC

春秋

Spring & Autumn Period

Zhàn guó

475-221 BC

战国

Warring States Period

TERRACOTTA ARMIES

A legacy of the Qín Dynasty is a thousands-strong army of life-sized terracotta warriors and horses, called **bīngmǎyǒng**, which were found placed in a series of underground vaults in Xian.

Qín	221-207 BC	秦
saw the unification of China, the production of the terracotta army buried in Xi'an, and the construction of the first parts of the Great Wall		
Hàn	206 BC-220 AD	汉
known as a period of cultural flourishing, as well as Silk road trade with Asia and places as far afield as Rome. The name 'Han', which is used for the majority Chinese ethnic group who make up 92 per cent of the population, hearkens back to this glorious and united dynastic period.		
Xīhàn	206 BC-24 AD	西汉
	Western Han	
Dōnghàn	25-220	东汉
	Eastern Han	
Sānguó	220-265	三国
Three Kingdoms Period		
Jìn	265-420	晋
Xījìn	265-316	西晋
	Western Jin	
Dōngjìn	317-420	东晋
	Eastern Jin	
Nánběicháo	420-582	南北朝
Southern & Northern Dynasties Period		
Suǐ	581-618	隋

Táng	619-907	唐	the most glorious period of Chinese cultural flourishing, including painting and ceramics, Buddhism, the poets Du Fu and Li Bai, internationalisation and Silk Road trade
Wǔdài	907-960	五代	Five Dynasties Period
Liáo	916-1125	辽	
Sòng	960-1279	宋	this dynasty saw the renewal of Confucianism, commercial revolution and urban flourishing
Jīn	1125-1234	金	
Yuán	1271-1368	元	period of Mongol rule, the Khans Ghenghis and Kublai, Marco Polo, and the emergence of Beijing as capital
Míng	1368-1644	明	period of conservatism, with the re-establishment of Chinese rule and the restriction of international trade. Build-up of maritime power.
Qīng	1644-1911	清	Manchu rule in Northwest China. The empire expands with the conquest of Xinjiang, Tibet and Mongolia. Opium addiction rife.
Republic of China	1911-1949	中华民国	development of democratic institutions. Civil war, corruption, Sun Yatsen, and Chiang Kaishek.
People's Republic of China	1949-	中华人民共和国	Máo's communist revolution



NUMBERS & AMOUNTS

数字与数量

The counting system in Mandarin is easy to learn. Multiples of 10 are made by stating the multiple and then 10 – so 20 is literally 'two ten'. If you learn the numbers from one to 10 you can count to 100 without having to learn any new vocabulary. The only exception is the number two – when counting, two is **èr** and when used with classifiers (see Classifiers in Grammar, page 25) it is **liǎng**.

CARDINAL NUMBERS

基数

0	líng	零
1	yī	一
2	èr	二
3	sān	三
4	sì	四
5	wǔ	五
6	liù	六
7	qī	七
8	bā	八
9	jiǔ	九
10	shí	十
11	shíyī	十一
12	shíèr	十二
13	shísān	十三
14	shísì	十四
15	shíwǔ	十五
16	shíliù	十六
17	shíqī	十七
18	shíbā	十八
19	shíjiǔ	十九
20	èrshí	二十
21	èrshíyī	二十一
22	èrshíèr	二十二
23	èrshísān	二十三

30	sānshí	三十
31	sānshíyī	三十一
40	sìshí	四十
50	wǔshí	五十
60	liùshí	六十
70	qīshí	七十
80	bāshí	八十
90	jiǔshí	九十
100	yībǎi	一百
101	yībǎilíngyī	一百零一
102	yībǎilíng'èr	一百零二
110	yībǎiyīshí	一百一十
189	yībǎibāshíjiǔ	一百八十九
200	liǎngbǎi/èrbǎi	两百/二百
300	sānbǎi	三百
1000	yīqiān	一千
10,000	yīwàn	一万
100,000	shíwàn	十万
1 million	yībǎiwàn	一百万
100 million	yīyì	一亿



ORDINAL NUMBERS

序数

Simply prefix any number with **dì**, 第, and it becomes an ordinal.

1st	dìyī	第一
2nd	dì'èr	第二
3rd	dìsān	第三
10th	dìshí	第十

COUNT DOWN

The Chinese counting system is based on units of 10. These multiply as follows:

10	shí	十
100	bǎi	百
1000	qiān	一千
10,000	wàn	万
100,000	shí wàn	十万
1 million	bǎi wàn	百万
10 million	qiān wàn	千万
100 million	wàn wàn; yì	万万; 亿
1 billion	shí yì	十亿

FRACTIONS

分数

1/4	sìfēnzhīyī	四分之一
1/3	sānfēnzhīyī (lit: from three parts one)	三分之一
1/2	yībàn	一半
3/4	sìfēnzhīsān	四分之三

How much/many?
Enough!

duōshǎo?
gòu le!

多少?
够了!

once
twice
three times
double
triple
a pair
a dozen
about

yīcì
liǎngcì
sāncì
liǎngbèi
sānbèi
yīshuāng
yīdǎ
zuǒyòu

一次
两次
次
两倍
倍
一双
一打
左右

a little (amount)
few
many; a lot
too much
abacus
calculator
to count

yīdiǎnr
shǎo
hěnduō
táiduōle
suànpán
jìsuànmó
jìsuán

一点儿
少
很多
太多了
算盘
计算器
计算



EMERGENCIES

紧急情况

Help!

jiù mìng!

救命!

Police!

jǐng chá!

警察!

Thief!

xiǎo tōu!

小偷!

Watch out!

xiǎo xīn!

小心!

Go away!

zǒu kāi!

走开!



I've been robbed.

yǒu rén tōu le

wǒ de dōng xī

有人偷了
我的东西。

I've been raped.

wǒ bèi qiáng jiān le

我被强奸了。

There's been an accident!

chū shì le!

出事了!

I'm lost.

wǒ mí lù le

我迷路了。

Could you help me please?

nǐ néng bù néng bāng

你能不能帮
我个忙?

wǒ ge máng?

I'm terribly sorry.

bào qiàn, bào qiàn

抱歉、抱歉。

Where are the toilets?

cè suǒ /

xǐ shǒu jiān

厕所 /
洗手间在
哪儿?

zài nǎr?

They took my ...

tāmen tōu zǒu le wǒ de ...

他们偷走了我的 ...

I've lost my ...

backpack

bag

camera

money

passport

watch

wǒ diūle ...

bèibāo

bāo

zhàoxiàngjī

qián

hùzhào

shǒubiǎo

我丢了 ...

背包

包

照相机

钱

护照

手表

HEALTH EMERGENCIES

紧急医疗

I need ...

a doctor

to go to a hospital

wǒ xūyào ...

yīshēng

qù yīyuàn

我需要 ...

医生

去医院

Call a doctor!

I'm ill.

qǐng jiào yīshēng!

wǒ shēngbìng le

请叫医生!

我生病了。

My blood group is

(A/B/O/AB) positive/negative.

wǒ de xuèxíng shì

(A/B/O/AB) zhèng/fù

我的血型是

(A/B/O/AB) 正 / 负。

I have medical insurance.

wǒ yǒu yīliáo bǎoxiǎn

我有医疗保险。

next of kin

zuìjìn de qīnshǔ

最近的亲属

DEALING WITH THE POLICE

与警察打交道

I didn't realise I was

doing anything wrong.

wǒ bùzhīdào zuòcuò le shì

我不知道做错了事。

I didn't do it.

bùshì wǒ zuòde

不是我做的。

Could I please use the phone?

wǒ kěyǐ dǎ ge

diànhuà ma?

我可以打个

电话吗?

THE POLICE MAY SAY ...

nǐ bèi zhǐkòng fàn yǒu ...	你被指控 犯有 ...	You'll be charged with ...
fǎn zhèngfǔ	反政府	anti-government
huódòng	活动	activity
qīnfàn rénshēn	侵犯人身	assault
rǎoluàn zhì'ān	扰乱治安	disturbing the peace
cángyǒu	藏有	possession
(fēifǎ wùpǐn)	(非法物品)	(of illegal substances)
fēifǎ rùjìng	非法入境	illegal entry
móushā	谋杀	murder
wèihuò qiānzhèng	未获签证	not obtaining a visa
yùqī jūliú	逾期居留	overstaying your visa
qiángjiān	强奸	rape
qiángjié	抢劫	robbery
zài shāngdiàn	在商店	shoplifting
zhōng páqiè	中扒窃	
wéifǎn jiāotōng	违反交通	a traffic violation
guīzé	规则	
wúzhèng	无证	working without
gōngzuò	工作	a permit

I want to contact my
embassy/consulate.

wǒ xī wàng gēn wǒguó de
dàshǐguǎn/lǐngshìguǎn
liánxì

I'm a tourist.

wǒ shì yóukè.

What am I accused of?

zhǐkòng wǒ shénme?

I don't understand.

wǒ bù míngbài

I understand.

wǒ míngbài

我希望跟我国的
大使馆/领事馆
联系。

我是游客。

指控我什么？

我不明白。

我明白。

Is there someone here who
speaks English?

zhèr yǒu rén huì shuō
yīngwén ma?

I'm sorry, I don't speak Mandarin.

bàoqiàn, wǒ bú huì
shuō pǔtōnghuà

这儿有人会说
英文吗?

抱歉, 我不会
说普通话。

arrested

cell

embassy/consulate

fine (payment)

guilty

lawyer

not guilty

police officer

police station

prison

trial

bèibǔ

láo fáng

dàshǐguǎn/
lǐngshìguǎn

fákǎn

yǒuzuì

lǚshī

wúzuì

jǐngchá

pàichūsuǒ

jiānyù

shěnxùn

被捕

牢房

大使馆 /

领事馆

罚款

有罪

律师

无罪

警察

派出所

监狱

审讯



A

abacus
abdomen
able (to be); can

suànpán
fùbù
néng/kěyǐ

算盘
腹部
能 / 可以

Can I take your photo?

wǒ néng gěi nǐ zhàoxiàng ma?

我能给你照相吗?

Can you show me on the map?

nǐ kěyǐ zài dìtú shàng zhǐ gěi wǒ kàn ma?

你可以在地图上指给我看吗?

aboard
(boat)
(car)
(plane)

shàng ...

chuán

chē

dēngjī

abortion

liúchǎn

about

dàyuē

above

shàng

abroad

hǎiwài

accept

shōu

accident

shìgù

accommodation

zhùsù

ache

téng

across

tōngguò

activist

jījìn zhǔyì fēnzǐ

actor

yǎnyuán

acupuncture

zhēnjiǔ

adaptor

chāzuò

addiction

yīn

address

dìzhǐ

address book

tōngxùnbù

admire

zànsǎng

admission

rùchǎng

to admit

chéngrèn

adult

chéng rén

advantage

yōushì

adventure

màoxiǎn

advice

jiànyì

aeroplane

fēijī

上 ...

船

车

登机

流产

大约

上

海外

收

事故

住宿

疼

通过

激进主义分子

演员

针灸

插座

瘾

地址

通讯簿

赞赏

入场

承认

成人

优势

冒险

建议

飞机

afraid
to be afraid of
hàipà
害怕

afternoon
in the afternoon
(zài) **xiàwǔ**
(在)下午
this afternoon
jīntiān xiàwǔ
今天下午

after(wards)
again
against
age
ago
a while ago
yíhuìr qián
一会儿前
agree
I don't agree.
wǒ bù tóngyì
我不同意。

agriculture
ahead
aid (help)
AIDS
air
air-conditioned
air pollution
airmail
airport
alarm clock
alcohol
all
allergic
an allergy
to allow

pà

xiàwǔ

yǐhòu
zài
duì
niánlíng
qián

tóngyì

nóngyè
qiántóu
bāngzhù
àizibìng
kōngqì
kōngtiáo
kōngqìwūrǎn
hángkōng
fēijīchǎng
nàozhōng
jiǔ
dōu
guòmin
mǐn gǎn
yǔnxǔ

怕

下午

以后
再
对
年龄
前

同意

农业
前头
帮助
艾滋病
空气
空调
空气污染
航空
飞机场
闹钟
酒
都
过敏
敏感
允许

It's allowed.

yǔnxǔ

允许。

almost
alone
already
also
alter
altitude
always
amateur
ambassador
among
ancient
and
angry
animal
ankle
annual
answer
ant
antibiotics
antique
antiseptic cream
appendicitis
apple
appointment
approximately
apricot
archaeology
architecture
argue
arm
arrive
art
artist
arts & crafts
ashtray
ask
aspirin
asthma

chàbuduō
dāndú
yǐjīng
yě
gǎi
hǎibá
zǒngshì
yèyú àihào zhě
dàshǐ
qízhōng
gǔdàide
hé
shēngqì
dòngwù
jiǎohuái
niándù
huídá
mǎyǐ
kàngjūnsù
gǔdiǎn
fángfǔjì
lán wěi yán
píngguǒ
yuēhuì
dàyuē
xìng
kǎogǔxué
jiànzhùxué
chǎojià
gēbo
dào
yìshù
yìshùjiā
gōngyì měishù
yānhuīgāng
wèn
āsīpílin
xiàochuǎn

差不多
单独
已经
也
改
海拔
总是
业余爱好者
大使
其中
古代的
和
生气
动物
脚踝
年度
回答
蚂蚁
抗菌素
古
防腐剂
阑尾炎
苹果
约会
大约
杏
考古学
建筑学
吵架
胳膊
到
艺术
艺术家
工艺美术
烟灰缸
问
阿司匹林
哮喘

af
aunt
automatic teller
machine (ATM)
automatic
autumn (fall)

zài
āyí
zìdòng qǔkuǎn jī

zìdòng
qiūtiān

在
阿姨
自动取款机

自动
秋天

B

baby
baby food
babysitter
back (body)
back (rear)
backpack
bad
bag
baggage
bakery
balcony
ball
ballpoint
bamboo
banana
band (musical)
bandage
Band-Aid
bank
banknote
banquet
baptism
bar
barbershop
basket
bath
bathing suit
bathroom
batteries
beach
beancurd
beans

yīng ér
yīng ér shí pǐn
línshí bǎomǔ
bèi
hòubiān
bèibāo
huài
dàizi
xínglǐ
miànbāo diàn
yángtái
qiú
yuánzhūbǐ
zhúzi
xiāngjiāo
yuèduì
bēngdài
chuàngkětiē
yínháng
chāopiào
yànhuì
xǐlǐ
jiǔbā
lǐfadiàn
lánzi
yùgāng
yóuyǒngyī
yùshì
diànchí
hǎitān
dòufū
dòu

婴儿
婴儿食品
临时保姆
背
后边
背包
坏
袋子
行李
面包店
阳台
球
圆珠笔
竹子
香蕉
乐队
绷带
创可贴
银行
钞票
宴会
洗礼
酒吧
理发店
篮子
浴缸
游泳衣
浴室
电池
海滩
豆腐
豆

beard
beautiful
because
bed
bedbugs

beef
beer
before
beggar
begin
behind
bell
below
beside
best
better
between
the Bible
bicycle
big
bill
bird
birth certificate
birthday
biscuit
bite (n, dog)
bite (n, insect)
bitter
black
B&W (film)
bladder
blanket
bleed

Bless you! (when sneezing)

chángmìng bǎisui!

长命百岁!

blister
blood
blood group

húzi
piàoliàng
yīnwèi
chuáng
chòuchōng
(lit: stink bugs)

niúròu
píjiǔ
yǐqián
qǐgài
kāishǐ
zài hòumiàn
líng
zài xiàmiàn
zài pángbiān
zuì hǎo
bǐjiào hǎo
zài zhōngjiān
shèngjīng
zìxíngchē
dà
zhàngdān
niǎo
chūshēngzhèng
shēngrì
bǐnggān
yǎo
dīng
kǔde
hēi sè
hēi bái
pángguāng
tǎnzi
liúxué

shuǐpào
xuè
xuèxíng

胡子
漂亮
因为
床
臭虫
牛肉
啤酒
以前
乞丐
开始
在后面
铃
在下面
在旁边
最好
比较好
在中间
圣经
自行车
大
帐单
鸟
出生证
生日
饼干
咬
叮
苦的
黑色
黑白
膀胱
毯子
流血

水泡
血
血型

blood pressure
blood test
blood transfusion
blouse
blue
to board (ship, etc)
boat
body
boiled water
bomb

Bon appétit!
zhù nǐ wèikǒu hǎo
祝你胃口好。

bone

Bon voyage!
yīlù píng'ān
一路平安。

book
to book
(make a booking)

I'd like to book a room.
wǒ yào yùdìng fángjiān
我要预订房间。

bookshop
boots
border
bored
boring
borrow
boss (n)
botanical gardens
botany
both
bottle
bottle opener
(at the) bottom
bowel
bowl (n)
box

xuèyā
yànxuè
shūxuè
nǚchènshān
lánsè
shàng
chuán
shēntǐ
kāishuǐ
zhàdàn

gǔtóu

shū
yùdìng

shūdiàn
xuēzi
biānjiè
mèn
mèn
jiè
lǎobǎn
zhíwùyuán
zhíwùxué
dōu
píng
kāipíngqì
(zài) dǐbù
dàcháng
wǎn
hézi

血压
验血
输血
女衬衫
蓝色
上
船
身体
开水
炸弹

骨头

书
预订

书店
靴子
边界
烦闷
借
老板
植物园
植物学
都
瓶
开瓶器
(在)底部
大肠
碗
盒子

boy	nánhái	男孩儿
boyfriend	nán péngyǒu	男朋友
bra	rǔzhào	乳罩
bracelet	shǒuzhuó	手镯
brain	nǎozǐ	脑子
branch	zhītiáo	枝条
bread	miànbāo	面包
break (n)	nòng huài	弄坏
breakfast	zǎofàn	早饭
breast	rǔfáng	乳房
breathe	hūxī	呼吸
bribe (n)	huìlù	贿赂
to bribe	xínghuì	行贿
bridge	qiáo	桥
bright	míngliàng	明亮
bring	ná	拿
broken	huài le	坏了
brooch	xiōngzhēn	胸针
brother	xiōngdì	兄弟
brothel	jìyuàn	妓院
brown	hèsè	褐色
bruise	qīngzhǒng	青肿
brush (n)	shuāzi	刷子
bucket	shuǐtǒng	水桶
Buddhism	fójiào	佛教
bug	chong	虫
to build	jiànzhào	建造
building (construction)	jiànzhùwù	建筑物
bulb	diàndēngpào	电灯泡
bull	gōngniú	公牛
burn (n)	shāoshāng	烧伤
bus	gōnggòngqìchē	公共汽车
bus stop	qìchēzhàn	汽车站
business	shāngyè	商业
busker	jiētóu yìrén	街头艺人
businessperson	shāngren	商人
busy	máng	忙
but	dànshì	但是
butter	huángyóu	黄油
butterfly	húdié	蝴蝶
buttons	niǔkòu	钮扣

buy

I'd like to buy ...

wǒ xiǎng mǎi ...

我想买 ...

Where can I buy a ticket?

zài nǎr mǎi piào?

在哪儿买票?

mǎi

买

C

cabin

cake

cake shop

calendar

to call (phone)

to call (name)

calligraphy

camel

camera

camp

Can we camp here?

zhèr kěyǐ yěyíng ma?

这儿可以野营吗?

can (tin)

can opener

can

cannot

We can do it.

wǒmen néng

我们能。

I can't do it.

wǒ bù néng

我不能。

canal

cancel

cancer

candle

Cantonese (language)

cap (hat)

capital

kècāng

dàn gāo

gāodiǎndiàn

rìlì

dǎ diànhuà

jiào

shūfǎ

luòtuo

zhàoxiàngjī

yěyíng

客舱

蛋糕

糕点店

日历

打电话

叫

书法

骆驼

照相机

野营

guàntóu

kāiguànrì

néng

bùnéng

罐头

开罐器

能

不能

yùnhé

qǔxiāo

áizhèng

làzhú

guǎngdōng huà

màozǐ

shǒudū

运河

取消

癌症

蜡烛

广东话

帽子

首都

capitalism
car
card (business)
card (credit, etc)
to care (about)
to care (for someone)

Careful!

xiǎoxīn!

小心!

carpet
carrot
carry
cartoons
cash (n)
cassette
cat
Catholic
cave
CD
to celebrate
cemetery
centimetre
centre
century
ceramics
certain
certificate
chair
champagne
championship
chance
to change (money)
change (n)
changing rooms
cheap
cheap hotel
cheat (n)

Cheat!

piànrén!

骗人!

zīběnzhǔyì
chē
míngpiàn
kǎpiàn
guānxīn
dānxīn

dìtǎn
húluóbo
tí/ná
mànhuà
xiànjīn
cídài
māo
tiānzhǔjiào
shāndòng
jīguāng chàngpiàn
qìngzhù
gōngmù
límǐ
zhōngxīn
shìjì
táoqì
quèdìng
zhèngshū
yǐzi
xiāngbīn
guànjūn
jīhuì
duìhuàn
língqián
gēngyīshì
piányi
piányi de bīnguǎn
qīpiàn

资本主义
车
名片
卡片
关心
耽心

地毯
胡萝卜
提/拿
漫画
现金
磁带
猫
天主教
山洞
激光唱片
庆祝
公墓
厘米
中心
世纪
陶器
确定
证书
椅子
香槟
冠军
机会
兑换
零钱
更衣室
便宜
便宜的宾馆
欺骗

classical art
classical theatre
clean
cleaning
cliff
to climb
clock
to close

gǔdiǎn yìshù
gǔdiǎn jùchǎng
gānjìng
qīngjié
xuányá
pāndēng
zhōng
guānbì

古典艺术
古典剧场
干净
清洁
悬崖
攀登
钟
关闭

closed (shop, etc)
clothing
cloud
coach (bus)
coast
coat
coat hanger
cockroach
coconut
coffee
coins
a cold
cold (adj)

It's cold.

tiān lěng le

天冷了

to have a cold
cold water
colour
comb
to come
comedy
comfortable
commune
communist
companion
company (business)
compass
complex
computer
computer game
comrade
concert
condom
conductor
confectionary
to confirm (a booking)

Congratulations!

gōngxǐ!

恭喜!

guānmén
yīfu
yún
chángtúqìchē
hǎi àn
dà yī
yījià
zhāngláng
yēzi
kāfēi
yìngbì
gǎnmào
lěng

gǎnmào le
lěng shuǐ
yánsè
shūzi
lái
xǐjù
shūfu
gōngshè
gòngchǎndǎng yuán
tóngbàn
gōngsī
zhǐnánzhēn
fùzá
diànnǎo
diànnǎo yóuxì
tóngzhì
yīnyuèhuì
bìyùntào
shòupiàoyuán
gāodiǎn
quèrèn

关门
衣服
云
长途汽车
海岸
大衣
衣架
蟑螂
椰子
咖啡
硬币
感冒
冷

感冒了
冷水
颜色
梳子
来
喜剧
舒服
公社
共产党员
同伴
公司
指南针
复杂
电脑
电脑游戏
同志
音乐会
避孕套
售票员
糕点
确认

conservative
to be constipated
constipation
construction work
consulate
contact lens
contagious
contraceptive
contract
conversation
to cook
cool (coll)
copper
coral
corner
corner (street)
correct
corrupt
to cost

bǎoshǒu
biànmì
biànmì
jiànzhù gōngchéng
lǐngshìguǎn
yǐnxíng yǎnjìng
chuánrǎn
bìyùnyào
hétóng
huìhuà
zuǒfàn
dǐngguāguā
tóng
shānhú
jiǎo
lùkǒu
duì
fǔbài
huāfèi

保守
便秘
便秘
建筑工程
领事馆
隐形眼镜
传染
避孕药
合同
会话
做饭
顶呱呱
铜
珊瑚
角
路口
对
腐败
花费

How much does it cost to go to ...?

qù ... yào huā duōshǎo qián?

去 ... 要花多少钱?

It costs a lot.

yào huā hěn duō qián

要花很多钱。

cot
cotton
cotton wool
cough
cough drops
count (n)

to count
country (nation)
countryside
court (legal)
court (tennis)
cow
crab
crafts

xiǎo chuáng
miánbù
tuōzhǐmián
késou
késou táng
shùzì
(lit: numbers)
jìsuàn
guójiā
nóngcūn
fǎyuàn
qiúchǎng
niú
pángxie
shǒuyì

小床
棉布
脱脂棉
咳嗽
咳嗽糖
数字

计算
国家
农村
法院
球场
牛
螃蟹
手艺

crafty
crag (wall of rock)
cramp
crazy
cream
credit card
cricket
cross (religious)
cross (angry)
cross-country trail
crossroads
cup
cupboard
curator
current affairs
curtain
customs
to cut
to cycle
cyclist
cystitis

jīlíng
xuányá
chōujīn
shénjīngbīng
nǎiyóu
xìnyòngkǎ
bǎnqiú
shízi jià
shēngqì
yuèyě xiǎodào
shízilùkǒu
bēizi
guizi
guǎnzhǎng
shíshì
chuānglián
hǎiguān
qiēxuē
qíchē
qíchē rén
pángguāng yán

机灵
悬崖
抽筋
神经病
奶油
信用卡
板球
十字架
生气
越野小道
十字路口
杯子
柜子
馆长
时事
窗帘
海关
切削
骑车
骑车人
膀胱炎

D

dad
daily
dairy products
damp
to dance
dancing
dangerous
dark
date (appointment)
date (time)
date of birth
daughter
dawn
day

bàba
rìchángde
nǎizhìpǐn
cháo shī
tiàowǔ
tiàowǔ
wēixiǎn
àn
yuēhuì
rìqī
shēngrì
nǚér
lí míng
tiān

爸爸
日常的
奶制品
潮湿
跳舞
跳舞
危险
暗
约会
日期
生日
女儿
黎明
天

day after tomorrow

hòutiān

后天

day before yesterday

qiántiān

前天

dead

deaf

decide

decision

deck (of cards)

deck (of ship)

deep

deer

deforestation

delay

delicious

delirious

deliver

democracy

demonstration

dental floss

dentist

denture

deny

deodorant

to depart (leave)

department store

departure

deposit (n)

desert

dessert

destination

destroy

diabetes

dial tone

diaper (nappy)

diarrhoea

diary

dice/die

dictionary

to die

different

sǐ

lóng

juéding

juéding

yī fù pái

jiǎbǎn

shēn

lù

luànkǎn làn fá

yánhuǎn

hǎochī

shénzhìhūnmí

sòng

mínzhǔ

shìwēi

jiéyá xiàn

yáiyī

jiǎyá

jùjué

chútǐxiùyè

líkāi

bǎihuò shāngdiàn

chūfā

yājīn

shāmò

tiánpǐn

mùdìdì

pòhuài

tángniàobìng

bōhào yīn

zhǐniàobù

fùxiè

rìjì

tóuzi

zìdiǎn

sǐ

bùyīyàng

死

聋

决定

决定

一副牌

甲板

深

鹿

乱砍滥伐

延缓

好吃

神志昏迷

送

民主

示威

洁牙线

牙医

假牙

拒绝

除体臭液

离开

百货商店

出发

押金

沙漠

甜品

目的地

破坏

糖尿病

拨号音

纸尿布

腹泻

日记

骰子

字典

死

不一样

difficult
dining car
dining room
dinner
direction
dirty
disabled
discount
to discover
discrimination
disease
disinfectant
dislocate
dismissal
dissatisfied
distributor
disturb
diving
diving equipment
dizzy
to do

nán
cānchē
cāntīng
wǎnfàn
fāngxiàng
zāng
cánjírén
zhékòu
fāxiàn
qíshì
jíbìng
xiāodújì
tuōjiù
kāichú
bù mǎnyì
xiāoshòu rén
dǎrǎo
qiánshuǐ
qiánshuǐ shèshī
tóuyūn
zuò

难
餐车
餐厅
晚饭
方向
脏
残疾人
折扣
发现
歧视
疾病
消毒剂
脱臼
开除
不满意
销售人
打扰
潜水
潜水设施
头晕
做

What are you doing?

nǐ zài zuò shénme?

你在做什么?

I didn't do it.

búshì wǒ zuò de

不是我做的。

dock
doctor
documentary
dog
dole
doll
dollar
door
dope (marijuana)
dormitory
double
double bed
double room

mǎtóu
dàifu/yīshēng
jìshí
gǒu
jiùjì
wáwa
yuán
mén
dàma
sùshè
shuāng
shuāngrén chuáng
shuāngrénfáng

码头
大夫 / 医生
纪实
狗
救济
娃娃
元
门
大麻
宿舍
双
双人床
双人房

downstairs
downtown
dozen
drawing pin
dream
dress
drink (n)
to drink
drive (car)
driver
driver's licence
drug
drug addiction
drug dealer
drugged
drums
drunk
dry
 dry white (wine)
 dry red (wine)
drycleaner
duck
dumplings
dummy (pacifier)
during ...
dust
duty (customs)

E

each
ear
earache
early
 It's still early.
 tiān hái zǎo
 天还早。

earn
earring
ears
Earth

lóuxià
shìzhōngxīn
dá
túding
mèng
nǚ fú
yīnliào
hē
kāi (chē)
sījī
jiàshǐ zhízhào
dúpǐn
dúpǐn shàngyǐn
dúpǐn fànzi
fúyòng dúpǐn hóu
gǔ
zuì
gān
gān hóng pútāojiǔ
gān hóng pútāojiǔ
gān xǐdiàn
yā
jiǎozi
nǎizǒu
zài ... de shíhòu
huīchén
shuì

měi
ěrdǒu
ěrdǒu téng
zǎo

zhuàn
ěrhuan
ěrdǒu
dìqiú

楼下
市中心
打
图钉
梦
女服
饮料
喝
开车
司机
驾驶执照
毒品
毒品上瘾
毒品贩子
服用毒品后
鼓
醉
干
干白葡萄酒
干红葡萄酒
干洗店
鸭
饺子
奶嘴
在...的时候
灰尘
税

每
耳朵
耳朵疼
早

赚
耳环
耳朵
地球

earth (soil)
 earthquake
 east
 Easter
 easy
 eat
 economy
 education
 eel
 egg
 eggplant
 eight
 eighteen
 eighty
 elastic bandage
 elbow
 election
 electricity
 electric fan
 elevator
 eleven
 embarrassed
 embassy
 embroidery
 emergency
 emperor
 employee
 employer
 empty
 end (n)
 to end
 endangered species
 engagement
 engine
 engineer
 England
 English
 to enjoy (oneself)
 enough

Enough!
 gòu le!
 够了!

tǔdì
 dìzhèn
 dōng
 fùhuójie
 róngyì
 chī
 jīngjì
 jiàoyù
 mànyú
 jīdàn
 qiézi
 bā
 shíbā
 bāshí
 tánxìngbēngdài
 zhǒu
 xuǎnjǔ
 diàn
 diànfēngshàn
 fútī
 shíyī
 bù hǎo yìsi
 dàshǐguǎn
 cìxiù
 jǐnjí qíngkuàng
 huángdì
 zhígōng
 gùzhǔ
 kōngde
 jiéshù
 jiéshù
 bīnwēi wùzhǒng
 yuēhuì
 fādòngjī
 gōngchéngshī
 yīngguó
 yīngyǔ
 xiǎngshòu
 zúgòu

土地
 地震
 东
 复活节
 容易
 吃
 经济
 教育
 鳗鱼
 鸡蛋
 茄子
 八
 十八
 八十
 弹性绷带
 肘
 选举
 电
 电风扇
 扶梯
 十一
 不好意思
 大使馆
 刺绣
 紧急情况
 皇帝
 职工
 雇主
 空的
 结束
 结束
 濒危物种
 约会
 发动机
 工程师
 英国
 英语
 享受
 足够

entrance
envelope
environment
epileptic
equal (n)
equator
equality
equipment
Europe
evening
event
every
every day

for example
bǐfāngshuō
比方说

excellent
to exchange
exchange rate
excluded
excuse me
exhausted
exhibition
exit
expensive
experience
export (n/v)
express (letter)
express (train)
extension cord
eye
eye drops

F

face
factory
factory worker
to fall
fall (autumn)

rùkǒu
xìnfēng
huánjìng
diānxiánbìng huànzhě
píngděng
chìdào
píngděng
shèbèi
ōuzhōu
wǎnshàng
shìjiàn
měi
měitiān

yōuxiù de
huàn
duìhuàn
páichú
duìbùqǐ
lèihuài le
zhǎnlǎn
chūkǒu
guì
jīngyàn
chūkǒu
kuàidì
tèkuài
yáncháng xiànlù
yǎnjīng
yǎnyào shuǐ

liǎn
gōngchǎng
gōng rén
shuāidǎo
qiūtiān

入口
信封
环境
癫痫病患者
平等
赤道
平等
设备
欧洲
晚上
事件
每天
每天

优秀的
换
兑换率
排除
对不起
累坏了
展览
出口
贵
经验
出口
快递
特快
延长线路
眼睛
眼药水

脸
工厂
工人
摔倒
秋天

false
family
famous
fan (handheld)
fan (electric)
far
fare
farm
farmer
fast
fat
father
faucet
fault
faulty
fee
to feel
feelings
ferry
festival
fever
few
fiancée/fiancé

fiction
field
fifty
fight
to fight
to fill in (form)
film (cinema)
film (photographic)
to find
fine (penalty)
finger
fire
firewood
first
first-aid kit
first class

jiǎde
jiā
yǒumíng
shànzi
diànshàn
yuǎn
piàojià
nóngchǎng
nóngchǎng zhǔ
kuài
pàng
fùqīn
shuǐlóngtóu
cuò
cuòwù de
fèi
juéde
gǎnjué
dùchuán
jiérì
fāshāo
shǎo
wèihūnqī/
wèihūnfū
xiǎoshuō
tiándì
wǔshí
dǎdòu
dǎdòu
tiánxiě
diànyǐng
jiāojiǎn
zhǎo
fákuǎn
shǒuzhǐ
huǒzāi
mùchái
dìyī
jíjiùxiāng
tóuděng

假的
家
有名
扇子
电扇
远
票价
农场
农场主
快
胖
亲
水龙头
错
错误的
费
觉得
感觉
渡船
节日
发烧
少
未婚妻 /
未婚夫
小说
田地
五十
打斗
打斗
填写
电影
胶卷
找
罚款
手指
火灾
木柴
第一
急救箱
头等

fish
fish shop
five
fizzy drink
flag
flash (camera)
flashlight
flat
flea
flight
flood
flour
flower
flu
to fly
fog
folk music
follow
food
food poisoning
foot
football (soccer)
footpath
forest
forget

I forget.

wǒ wàng le

我忘了。

Forget about it!; Don't worry!

suàn le, méi guānxi!

算了，没关系！

forgive
fork
form (document)
fortnight
fortune teller
fountain
four
forty
France

yú
yúdiàn
wǔ
qìshuǐ
qí
shǎnguāngdēng
shǒudiàntǒng
píng
tiàozǎo
hángbān
shuǐzāi
miànfěn
huā
gǎnmào
fēi
wù
mínjiān yīnyuè
gēnsuí
shíwù
shíwùzhōngdú
jiǎo
zúqiú
rénxíng xiǎodào
sēnlín
wàngjì

yuánliàng
chāzi
biǎo
liǎngzhōu
suànmìng xiānshēng
quán
sì
sìshí
fǎguó

鱼
鱼店
五
汽水
旗
闪光灯
手电筒
平
跳蚤
航班
水灾
面粉
花
感冒
飞
雾
民间音乐
跟随
食物
食物中毒
脚
足球
人行小道
森林
忘记

原谅
叉子
表
两周
算命先生
泉
四
四十
法国

free (cost)
free (time)
free (vacant)
free market
French
fresh
friend
friendly
Friendship Store
in front of
from
frozen foods
fruit
fruit juice
fruit picking
full
fun
for fun

to have fun
wán de gāoxìng
玩得高兴

to make fun of
kāi wánxiào
开玩笑

funeral
funny
future
furniture

miǎnfèi
yǒu kòng
méirén
zìyóu shìchǎng
fǎyǔ
xīnxiān
péngyǒu
yǒuhǎo
yǒuyìshāngdiàn
zài qiánmiàn
cóng
bīngdòng shípǐn
shuǐguǒ
guǒzhī
zhāi shuǐguǒ
mǎn
hǎowánr
nàozhe wán

zànglǐ
hǎoxiào
jiānglái
jiājù

yóuxì
lājī
huāyuán
suàn
méiqì
mén
tóngxìngliàn
zǒngtǐ
zhēnde

免费
有空
没人
自由市场
法语
新鲜
朋友
友好
友谊商店
在前面
从
冰冻食品
水果
果汁
摘水果
满
好玩儿
闹着玩

葬礼
好笑
将来
家具

游戏
垃圾
花园
蒜
煤气
门
同性恋
总体
真的

G

game
garbage
garden
garlic
gas
gate
gay
in general
genuine

geology

dìzhìxué

地质学

Get lost!

gǔn kāi!

滚开!

gift

lǐwù

礼物

ginger

jiāng

姜

girl

nǚ hái zǐ

女孩子

girlfriend

nǚ péngyǒu

女朋友

give

gěi

给

Could you give me ...?

nǐ néng gěi wǒ ... ma?

你能给我 ... 吗?

glass

bēizi

杯子

glasses (spectacles)

yǎnjìng

眼镜

glove

shǒutào

手套

glue

jiāoshuǐ

胶水

to go

qù

去

Let's go.

wǒmen zǒu ba

我们走吧。

We'd like to go to ...

wǒmen xiǎng qù ...

我们想去 ...

Go straight ahead.

yīzhí wǎng qián zǒu

一直往前走。

to go out

chūqù

出去

to go out with

tán péngyǒu

谈朋友

goal

mùbiāo

目标

goalkeeper

shǒumén yuán

守门员

goat

shānyáng

山羊

God

shàngdì

上帝

gold

jīn

金

good

hǎo

好

Good afternoon.

xiàwǔ hǎo

下午好。

Goodbye.

zàijàn

再见。

Good evening/night.
wǎnshàng hǎo/wǎn'ān
晚上好/晚安。

Good luck!
zhù nǐ hǎo yùn!
祝你好运!

Good morning.
zǎoshàng hǎo
早上好。

goods
goose
government
gram
grandchild
grandfather
grandmother
grape
graphic art
grass
grave
greasy
great

Great!
hǎo jí le!
好极了!

green
greengrocer
green tea
grey
grocery
group
to guess
guide (n)
guidebook
guidedog
guided trek
guitar
gym
gymnastics
gynaecologist

huòwù
é
zhèngfǔ
kè
sūnzi
zǔfù
zǔmǔ
pútáo
huìhuà yìshù
cǎo
fénmù
yóuwūde
měimiào de

lǜsè
shūcài shuǐguǒ diàn
lǜchá
huīse
fùshídiàn
tuántǐ
cāixiǎng
dǎoyóu
lǚ yóuzhǐnán
dǎománg quǎn
lǐnglù yuǎnzú
jíta
jiànshēnfáng
tǐcāo
fùkēyīshēng

貨物
鵝
政府
克
孙子
祖父
祖母
葡萄
绘画 艺术
草
坟墓
油污的
美妙的

绿色
蔬菜 水果店
绿茶
灰色
副食店
团体
猜想
导游
旅游指南
导盲犬
领路 远足
吉它
健身房
体操
妇科 医生

H

hair
hairbrush
hairdressers
half
ham
hammer
hammock
hand
handbag
handicrafts
handkerchief
handmade
handsome
happy

Happy birthday!

zhù nǐ shēng rì kuài lè!

祝你生日快乐!

harbour
hard (difficult)
hard (not soft)
hard seat
hard sleeper
harrassment
hash
hate
have

Do you have ...?

nǐ men yǒu ... ma?

你们有 ... 吗?

I have ...

wǒ yǒu ...

我有 ...

hayfever
he
head
headache
health

tóufa
fàshuā
lǐfadiàn
bàn
huǒtuǐ
chuízi
diàochuáng
shǒu
shǒutíbāo
gōngyìpǐn
shǒupà
shǒugōngzhìde
yīngjùn
gāoxìng

gǎngwān
nán
yìng
yìngzuò
yìngwò
sāoráo
suishí
hèn
yǒu

huāfěnzèng
tā
tóu
tóuténg
jiànkāng

头发
发刷
理发店
半
火腿
锤子
吊床
手
手提包
工艺品
手帕
手工制的
英俊
高兴

港湾
难
硬
硬座
硬卧
骚扰
碎食
恨
有

花粉症
他
头
头疼
健康

To your health!
zhù nǐ jiànkāng!
祝你健康!

hear
hearing aid
heart
heater
heating
heavy

tīngjiàn
zhùtīngqì
xīnzàng
qǔnuǎnqì
nuǎnqì
zhòng

听见
助听器
心脏
取暖器
暖气
重

Hello.
nǐ hǎo
你好。

Hello! (answering telephone)
wéi
喂!

helmet
to help

tóukuī
bāngmáng

头盔
帮忙

Help!
jiùmìng!
救命!

her
herbs
herbalist
here
heroin
heroin addict
high
high school
hike
hiking
hiking boots
hiking routes
hill
Hindu
hire
his
history
to hitchhike
HIV positive

tāde
cǎoyào
cǎoyào yīshēng
zhèr
hǎiluòyīn
hǎiluòyīn shàngyīn
gāo
zhōngxué
túbùlǚxíng
túbù lǚxíng
túbù lǚxíng xuē
túbù lǚxíng lùxiàn
xiǎoshān
yìndù jiào
zū
tāde
lìshǐ
dāchē
HIV chéng yángxìng

她的
草药
草药医生
这儿
海洛因
海洛因上瘾
高
中学
徒步旅行
徒步旅行
徒步旅行靴
徒步旅行路线
小山
印度教
租
他的
历史
搭车
HIV 呈阳性

holiday
home
homeless
homeopathy
homesick
homosexual
honest
honey
honeymoon
hope
hors d'oeuvres
horse
horse riding
hospital
hot

It's hot.

tiān hěn rè

天很热。

hotel
hot water
hour
house
housework
how

How do I get to ...?

... **zěnmē qù?**

... 怎么去?

How do you say ...?

... **zěnmē shuō?**

... 怎么说?

human rights
hundred
hungry
hurry
in a hurry
hurt (adj)
husband

jiàqī
jiā
wújiākěguī
shùnshì liáofǎ
xiǎngjiā
tóngxìngliàn
chéngshí
fēngmì
mìyuè
xīwàng
kāiwèicài
mǎ
qí mǎ
yīyuàn
rè

假期
家
无家可归
顺势疗法
想家
同性恋
诚实
蜂蜜
蜜月
希望
开胃菜
马
骑马
马院
热

lǚguǎn
rèshuǐ
xiǎoshí
fángwū
jiāwù
zěnmē

旅馆
热水
小时
房屋
家务
怎么

rénquán
bǎi
è
jímáng
jíjímángmáng
téng
zhàngfu

人权
百
饿
急忙
急急忙忙
疼
丈夫

I

ice
ice cream
idea
identification
identification card
idiot
if
ill
illegal
immediately
immigration
import (n/v)
important

It's important.

hěn zhòngyào

很重要。

It's not important.

bù zhòngyào

不重要。

impossible
included
include
inconvenient
incorrect
increase
indigestion
individual
industry
inequality
infected
infectious
inflammation
inflation
informal
information office
injection
injured
ink

wǒ
bīng
bīngqílín
zhǔyì
shēnfēn
shēnfēnzhèng
báichī
rúguǒ
bìng le
fēifǎ
mǎshàng
yímín
jìnkǒu
zhòngyào

我
冰
冰淋
主意
身份
身份证
白痴
如果
病了
非法
马上
移民
进口
重要

bù kěnéng
bāokuò
bāokuò
bùfāngbiàn
búduì
zēngjiā
xiāohuàbùliáng
gètǐ de
gōngyè
bù píngděng
gǎnrǎn
chuánrǎn
fāyán
tōnghuò péngzhàng
fēizhèngshì
wènxùncù
zhùshè
shòushāng le
mòshuǐ

不可能
包括
包括
不方便
不对
增加
消化不良
个体的
工业
平等
感染
传染
发炎
通货膨胀
非正式
问讯处
注射
受伤了
墨水

insect
insect repellent
inside
instructor
insurance
intelligent
interested
interesting
international
interview
introduce
investment
invite
island
itch
ivory

J

jacket
jade
jail
jam
jar
jasmine tea
jazz
jealous
jeans
jewellery
Jewish
job
job advertisement
journalist
journey
juice
to jump
jumper (sweater)
jungle

chóngzi
chúchóngjì
lǐmiàn
jiàoliàn
bǎoxiǎn
cōngmíng
gǎn xìngqù
yǒuqù
guójì
miàntán
jièshào
tóuzī
yāoqǐng
dǎo
yǎng
xiàngyá

虫子
除虫剂
里面
教练
保险
聪明
感兴趣
有趣
国际
面谈
介绍
投资
邀请
岛
痒
象牙

duǎnshàngyī
yù
jiānyù
guǒjiàng
guànzǐ
mòlihuāchá
juéshìyīnyuè
jídù
niúzǎikù
zhūbǎo
yóutài rén
gōngzuò
jiùyè guǎnggào
jìzhě
lǚtú
zhī
tiào
máoyī
cónglín

短上衣
玉
监狱
果酱
罐子
茉莉花茶
爵士音乐
嫉妒
牛仔裤
珠宝
犹太人
工作
就业广告
记者
旅途
汁
跳
毛衣
丛林

K

key
keyboard
to kick
kidney
kill
kilogram
kilometre
kind (type)
kindergarten
king
kiss (n/v)
kitchen
kite
knapsack
knee
knife
know (person)
know (something)

I don't know.

wǒ bù zhīdào

我不知道。

yàoshi
jiànpán
tī
shèn
shā
gōngjīn
gōnglǐ
zhǒng
yòuéryuán
guówáng
wěn
chúfáng
fēngzheng
bèibāo
xīgài
dāozi
rènshi
zhīdào

钥匙
键盘
踢
肾
杀
公斤
公里
种
幼儿园
国王
吻
厨房
风筝
背包
膝盖
刀子
认识
知道

K

L

lace
lacquerware
lake
lamb (meat)
lamp
land
landscape
landslide
language
large
last (final)
last month
last night
last week

wǎngyǎn zhīwù
qīqì
hú
yáng ròu
diàndēng
tǔdì
fēngjǐng
shānbēng
yǔyán
dà
zuìhòu
shàng ge yuè
zuótiān wǎnshàng
shàng ge xīngqī

网眼织物
漆器
湖
羊肉
电灯
土地
风景
山崩
语言
大
最后
上个月
昨天晚上
上个星期

D I C T I O N A R Y

last year	qùnián	去年
late	wǎn	晚
to laugh	xiào	笑
laundry (place)	xǐyīdiàn	洗衣店
law	fǎlǚ	法律
lawyer	lǚshī	律师
laxative	qīngxièjì	倾泻剂
lazy	lǎnduò	懒惰
leader	lǐngdǎo	领导
learn	xué	学
leather	pígé	皮革
leave	zǒu	走
leave (train/bus)	kāichē	开车
leech	shuǐzhē	水蛭
to be left (behind/over)	liúxià	留下
left (direction)	zuǒbian	左边
left-luggage office	xínglǐ jìcúncù	行李寄存处
left-wing	zuǒyì	左翼
leg	tuǐ	腿
leg (in race)	sàichéng	赛程
legal	héfǎ	合法
legalisation	héfǎ huà	合法化
legislation	lǐfǎ	立法
lemon	níngméng	柠檬
lend	jiè	借
lens (camera)	jìngtóu	镜头
lens (glasses)	jìngpiàn	镜片
lens cap	jìngtóugài	镜头盖
lesbian	nǚ tóngxìngliàn	女同性恋
less	shǎo yídiǎnr	少一点儿
letter	xìn	信
liar	shuōhuǎngzhě	说谎者
library	túshūguǎn	图书馆
lid	gài	盖
lice	shīzi	虱子
to lie	sǎuhuǎng	撒谎
life	shēnghuó	生活
lift (elevator)	diàntī	电梯
to lift	tíqǐ	提起
light (colour)	qiǎn	浅
light (electric)	diàndēng	电灯

light (weight)
lighter
lightning
to like
lip
lipstick
listen
litre
little (adj)
a little (amount)
a little bit
to live (life)

Long live ...!

... wànsuì!

... 万岁!

to live (somewhere)
liver
lobster
local
lock
to lock
long
long-distance call
look
to look after
to look for
loose change
lose
a lot
loud
to love
lover
low
luck
lucky
luggage
lump (swelling)
lunch
lung
luxury
lychees

qīng
dǎhuǒjī
shǎndiàn
xǐhuān
zuǐchún
kǒuhóng
tīng
shēng
yīdiǎnr
yīxiē
yīdiǎnr
shēnghuó

zhù
gān
lóngxiā
běndì
suǒ
suǒshàng
cháng
chángtú diànhuà
kàn
zhàogu
xúnzhǎo
língqián
diū
hěn duō
chǎo
ài
qíng rén
dī
yùnqì
xìngyùn
xínglǐ
zhǒngkuài
zhōngfàn
fèi
háohuá
lízhi

轻
打火机
闪电
喜欢
嘴唇
口红
听
升
一点儿
一些
一点儿
生活

住
肝
龙虾
本地
锁
锁上
长
长途电话
看
照顾
寻找
零钱
丢
很多
吵
爱
情人
低
运气
幸运
行李
肿块
中饭
肺
豪华
荔枝

M

machine
mad
made (of)
magazine
mahjong
to mail
mailbox
main
main road
main square
majority
to make
makeup
man
manager
Mandarin (language)
mango
manual worker
many
map

jīqì
fāfēng
zhìzào
zázhì
májiàng
jì
xìnxiāng
zhǔyào
gàndào
zhǔ guǎngchǎng
dà bùfèn
zhìzuò
huàzhuāng
nánrén
jīnglǐ
pǔtōnghuà
mángguǒ
gōngrén
hěn duō
dìtú

机器
发疯
制造
杂志
麻将
信箱
主要
干道
主广场
大部分
制做
化妆
男人
经理
普通话
芒果
工人
很多
地图

Can you show me on the map?

nǐ néng zài dìtú shàng zhǐ gěi wǒ kàn ma?

你能在地图上指给我看吗?

marble
market
married
massage
match (sport)
matches
matter

dàlishí
shìchǎng
yīhūn
àn mó
bǐsài
huǒchái
shì

大理石
市场
已婚
按摩
比赛
火柴
事

It doesn't matter.

méi shì

没事。

What's the matter?

(shénme) shì?

什么事?

mattress
maybe

chuángdiàn
yěxǔ

床垫
也许

me
meal
to measure
meat
mechanic
medicine
meditation
meet
melon
memorial hall
mend
menstruation
menu
message
metal
method
metre
midday
middle
midnight
military
military service
milk
million
mineral water
mint
minute

Just a minute.

děng yíhuìr

等一会儿。

in (five) minutes

(wǔ) fēnzhōng yǐhòu

(五)分钟以后

mirror
miscarriage
Miss
miss (long for)
mist
mistake
to mix

wǒ
fàn
liáng
ròu
jìgōng
yào
mòxiǎng
jiànmiàn
guā
jì niàn guǎn
xiūlǐ
yuèjīng
càidān
liúhuà
jīnshǔ
fāngfǎ
mǐ
zhōngwǔ
zhōngjiān
wǔyè
jūnduì
bīngyì
niúǎi
bǎiwàn
kuàngquánshuǐ
bòhe
fēnzhōng

我
饭
量
肉
技工
药
默想
见面
瓜
纪念馆
修理
月经
菜单
留话
金属
方法
米
中午
中间
午夜
军队
兵役
牛奶
百万
矿泉水
薄荷
分钟

镜子
流产
小姐
想
薄雾
错误
混合

mobile phone	yídòng diànhuà	移动电话
modem	tiáozhì jiětiáoqì	调制解调器
modern	xiàndài	现代
money	qián	钱
monkey	hóuzi	猴子
monosodium glutamate (MSG)	wèijīng	味精
month	yuè	月
this month	zhè ge yuè	这个月
monument	jì niàn bēi	纪念碑
moon	yuèliang	月亮
more	duō yīdiǎnr	多一点
morning	zǎoshàng	早上
mosque	qīngzhēnsì	清真寺
mother	mǔqīn	母亲
mother-in-law	yuèmǔ/pópo	岳母/婆婆
motorbike	mótuóchē	摩托车
motorway (tollway)	gāosù gōnglù (shōufèi gōnglù)	高速公路 (收费公路)
mountain	shān	山
mountain bike	dēngshānchē	登山车
mountain hut	shānzhōng xiǎo wū	山中小屋
mountain path	shānzhōng xiǎolù	山中小路
mountain range	shānmài	山脉
mountaineering	dēngshān yùndòng	登山运动
mouth	zuǐ	嘴
to move	dòng	动
movie	diànyǐng	电影
Mr	xiānshēng	先生
Mrs	tàitai	太太
MSG	wèijīng	味精
(monosodium glutamate)		
mud	ní	泥
muscle	jīròu	肌肉
museum	bówùguǎn	博物馆
music	yīnyuè	音乐
musical instrument	yuèqì	乐器
Muslim	qīngzhēn	清真
must	bìxū	必须
mutton	yáng ròu	羊肉
my	wǒde	我的

N

nail (finger)
nail clippers
name
nappy (diaper)
nappy rash
national park
nationality
natural
nature
naturopath
nausea
near
nearby hotel
necessary
neck
necklace
to need
needle (sewing)
needle (syringe)
negative (film)
neither
never
new
news
newspaper
New Year's Day
New Year's Eve
next
next month
next to
next week
next year
nice
night
nine
nineteen
ninety
no
noisy

zhǐjiǎ
zhǐjiǎdāo
xìngmíng
niàobù
niàobù zhěn
guójiā gōngyuán
guójì
zìrán de
zìránjiè
zìrán liáofǎ yīshī
ěxīn
jìn
fùjìn de bīnguǎn
bìyào de
bózi
xiàngliàn
xūyào
féngyīzhēn
zhùshè zhēntóu
dǐpiàn
yě bù
cónglái méiyǒu
xīn
xīnwén
bàozhǐ
yuándàn
yuándàn chúxī
xià
xià ge yuè
páng biānr
xià ge xīngqī
míngnián
hǎo
yè
jiǔ
shíjiǔ
jiǔshí
bù
chǎo

指甲
指甲刀
姓名
尿布
尿布疹
国家公园
国籍
自然的
自然界
自然疗法医师
恶心
近
附近的宾馆
必要的
脖子
像链
需要
缝衣针
注射针头
底片
也不
从来没有
新
新闻
报纸
元旦
元旦除夕
下
下个月
旁边儿
下个星期
明年
好
夜
九
十九
九十
不
吵

non-direct
none
noodles
noon
normal
north
nose
notebook
note paper
nothing
novel
novelist
now
nuclear energy
nuclear testing
number
nurse

O

obvious
occupation
ocean
offence
office
officer
office work
office worker
offside
often
oil
oil (cooking)
oil (crude)
ointment
OK.
hǎo
好.
old (person)
old (thing)
old city
Olympic Games

fei zhíjiē
wúyī
miàntiáo
zhōngwǔ
zhèngcháng
běi
bízi
bǐjìběn
xìnzhi
yīwúsuǒyǒu
xiǎoshuō
xiǎoshuōjiā
xiànzài
hé'néng
hé shìyàn
hàomǎ
hùshi

míngxiǎn
zhíyè
hǎiyáng
fànǎ xíngwéi
bàn gōng shì
jūnguān
bàn gōng shì gōngzuò
zhíyuán
yuèwèi
chángcháng
yóu
xiāngyóu
shíyóu
yàogāo

lǎo
jiù
lǎochéng
àoyùnhuì

非直接
无一
面条
中午
正常
北
鼻子
笔记本
信纸
一无所有
小说
小说家
现在
核能
核试验
号码
护士

明显
职业
海洋
犯法行为
办公室
军官
办公室工作
职员
越位
常常
油
香油
石油
药膏

老
旧
老城
奥运会

on
on time
once
one
one-way ticket
onion
only
open (sign)
open (v/adj)
opera
opera house
operation
opinion
opium
opportunity
opposite
or
orange (colour)
orange (fruit)
orange juice
order (meal)
to order (someone to
do something)
ordinary
organise
organisation
original
other
outside
over
overalls
overcoat
overdose
overnight
overseas
owe
ox
oxygen
oyster
ozone layer

zài shàngmiàn
zhǔnshí
yīcì
yīge
dānchéng piào
yángcōng
zhǐ
zhèngzài yíngyè
kāimén
xìjù
jùyuàn
shǒushù
yìjiàn
yāpiàn
jīhuì
duìmiàn
háishì
júhóng sè
júzi
júzǐhī
diǎn cài
mìnglìng
pǔtōng
zǔzhī
zǔzhī
yuánxiān
biéde
zài wàimian
zài shàngmiàn
gōngzhuāngkù
dàyi
guòliàng
zhěngyè
hǎiwài
qiàn
gōngniú
yǎngqì
háo
chòuyǎngcéng

在上面
准时
一次
一个
单程票
洋葱
只
正在营业
开门
戏剧院
剧院
手术
意见
鸦片
机会
对面
还是
桔红色
橘子
桔子汁
点菜
命令
普通
组织
组织
原先
别的
在外面
在上
面
面
工装裤
大衣
过量
整夜
海外
欠
公牛
氧气
蚝
臭氧层

P

pacifier (dummy)
 packet (cigarettes)
 paddy field
 padlock
 page
 pagoda
 pain
 painful
 painkillers
 to paint
 painter
 painting
 pair
 palace
 palpitation
 paper
 (writing) paper
 parallel
 paraplegic
 parcel
 parents
 park
 to park
 party (n)
 party (fiesta)
 party (political)
 passport
 passport number
 past
 pastry
 pastry shop
 path
 patient
 pavillion
 to pay
 pea
 peace
 peach
 peanut

nǎizǔi
 bāo
 dào tián
 guà suǒ
 yè
 bǎo tǎ
 téng tòng
 hén téng
 zhǐ tòng yào
 huà huà
 huà jiā
 huà
 yī shuāng
 gōng diàn
 xīn jī
 zhǐ
 xìn zhǐ
 píng xíng de
 jié tān
 bāo guǒ
 fù mǔ qīn
 gōng yuán
 tíng chē
 shè jiāo jù huì
 jù huì
 dǎng pài
 hù zhào
 hù zhào hào mǎ
 guò qù
 gāo diǎn
 gāo diǎn pù
 xiǎo lù
 bìng rén
 tíng zi
 fù qián
 wǎn dòu
 hé píng
 táo zi
 huā shēng

奶嘴
 包
 稻田
 挂锁
 页
 宝塔
 疼痛
 很疼
 止痛药
 画画儿
 画家
 画
 一双
 宫殿
 心悸
 纸
 信纸
 平行的
 截瘫
 包裹
 父母亲
 公园
 停车
 社交聚会
 聚会
 党派
 护照
 护照号码
 过去
 糕点
 糕点铺
 小路
 病人
 亭子
 付钱
 豌豆
 和平
 桃子
 花生

pear
pearl
pedestrian
pen
pencil
penicillin
penknife
people
pepper
per cent
perfect
performance
period (menstrual)
period (of time)
period pain
permanent collection
permission
permit
person
personal
personality
perspire
petrol
pharmacy
phone book
phone booth
phonecard
photo

lí
zhēnzhū
xíng rén
bǐ
qiānbǐ
qīngméisù
xiǎodāo
rén
hújiāo
bǎifēnzhī
wánměi
yǎnchū
yuèjīng
shíqī
yuèjīng tòng
gùdìng shōucángpǐn
yǔnxǔ
xǔkězhèng
rén
sīrén de
gèxìng
chūhàn
qìyóu
yàodiàn
diànhuà bù
diànhuà tǐng
diànhuà kǎ
zhàopiàn

梨
珍珠
行人
笔
铅笔
青霉素
小刀
人
胡椒
百分之
完美
演出
月经
时期
月经痛
固定收藏品
允许
许可证
人
私人的
个性
出汗
汽油
药店
电话簿
电话亭
电话卡
照片

Can I take a photo?
wǒ kěyǐ zhàoxiàng ma?
我可以照相吗?

photocopy
photography
pickaxe
to pick up
pie
piece
pig
pill
Pill (contraceptive)

fùyìn
shèyǐng
dīngzìgāo
jiǎnqǐ
bǐng
kuài
zhū
piàn
bìyùnyào

复印
摄影
丁字镐
捡起
饼
快
猪
片
避孕药

pillow
pillowcase
pineapple
pink
pipe
place
place of birth
plane
planet
plant
to plant
plastic
plate
platform (station)
play (theatre)
to play (a game)
to play (music)
to play cards
player (sports)
please
plug (bath)
plug (electricity)
plum
pocket
poet
poetry
to point
poison
police
police station
politics
pollen
pollution
pond
pool (swimming)
poor
popular
porcelain
pork
port
portrait sketcher

zhěntóu
zhěntào
bōluó
fěnhóng sè
yāndǒu
dìfāng
chūshēngdì
fēijī
xīngqiú
zhíwù
zhòngzhí
sùliào
pánzi
zhàntái
xìjù
wánr
tánzòu
dǎ pái
yùndòngyuán
qǐng
sāizi
chātóu
lízi
kǒudài
shīrén
shīgē
zhǐ
dúyào
jǐngchá
pàichūsuǒ
zhèngzhì
huāfěn
wūrǎn
chítáng
yóuyóngchí
qióng
liúxíng
cíqì
zhūròu
mǎtóu
huàxiàng shī

枕头
枕套
菠萝
粉红色
烟斗
地方
出生地
飞机
星球
植物
种植
塑料
盘子
站台
戏剧
玩儿
弹奏
打牌
运动员
请
塞子
插头
李子
口袋
诗人
诗歌
指
毒药
警察
派出所
政治
花粉
污染
池塘
游泳池
穷
流行
瓷器
猪肉
码头
画像师

possible

It's (not) possible.

bù kěnéng

不可能。

to post

postage

postage stamp

postcard

postcode

post office

potato

pot (ceramic)

pot (dope)

pottery

poverty

power

practical

prawn

prayer

prayer book

prefer

pregnant

prehistoric art

prepare

prescription

present (gift)

present (time)

presentation

president

pressure

pretty

prevent

price

priest

prime minister

prison

prisoner

private

privatisation

probably

kěnéng

jì

yóufèi

yóupiào

míngxìnpian

yóuzhèng biānmǎ

yóujú

tǔdòu

hú

dúpǐn

táoqì

pínqióng

lìliàng

shíjì

duìxiā

dǎogào

qídǎo shū

bǐjiào xǐhuān

huáiyùn

shǐqián yìshù

zhǔnbèi

yàofāng

lǐwù

mùqián

zèngsòng

zǒngtóng

yālì

piàoliang

fángzhǐ

jiàqián

jiàoshì

zǒnglǐ

jiānyù

fànren

sīrén

sīyíng huà

dàgài

可能

寄

邮费

邮票

明信片

邮政编码

邮局

土豆

壶

毒品

陶器

贫穷

力量

实际

对虾

祷告

祈祷书

比较喜欢

怀孕

史前艺术

准备

药方

礼物

目前

赠送

总统

压力

漂亮

防止

价钱

教士

总理

监狱

犯人

私人

私营化

大概

problem
processing (film)
to produce
producer
product
profession
professional
profit
programme
projector
to promise
pronunciation
property
prostitute
protect
protected forest
protected species

protest
to protest
province
psychology
public toilet
to pull
to pump
puncture
to punish
puppy
pure
purple
pus
to push
to put

Q

qualifications
quality
quantity
quarantine

wèntí
chōngxǐ
shēngchǎn
shēngchǎn zhě
chǎnpǐn
zhíyè
zhuānyè de
lìrùn
jiémù
jìhuà rén
dāyīng
fāyīn
cáichǎn
jìnnǚ
bǎohù
fángù lín
shòu bǎohù
wùzhǒng
kàngyì
kàngyì
shěng
xīnlíxué
gōngyòng cèsuǒ
lā
bèng
cìpò
chéngfá
xiǎo gǒu
chúnde
zǐ sè
nóng
tuī
fàng

xuéli
zhiliàng
shùliàng
jiǎnyì

问题
冲洗
生产
生产者
产品
职业
专业的
利润
节目
计划人
答应
发音
财产
妓女
保护
防护林

受保护物种
抗议
抗议
省
心理学
公用厕所
拉
泵
刺破
惩罚
小狗
纯的
紫色
脓
推
放

学历
质量
数量
检疫

quarrel (n/v)
quarter
queen
question
queue
quick
quiet
quilt
to quit

chǎojià
sìfēnzhiyī
nǚwáng
wèntí
páiduì
kuài
ānjìng
bèizi
tuìchū

吵架
四分之一
女王
问题
排队
快
安静
被子
退出

R

rabbit
race (breed)
race (sport)
racing bike
racism
racquet
radiator
radio
railway station
to rain

tùzi
rénzhǒng
bǐsài
sàichē
zhǒngzúpiānjiàn
wǎngqiú pāi
sǎnrèqì
shōuyīnjī
huǒchēzhàn
xiàyǔ

兔子
人种
比赛
赛车
种族 偏见
网球拍
散热器
收音机
火车站
下雨

It's raining.

xià yǔ le

下雨了。

raincoat
rape (assault)
rare
rash
raspberry
rat
raw
razor
razor blades
read
ready
real
to realise
really
reason

yǔyī
qiángjiān
nándé
zhēnzi
shùméi
hàozǐ
shēngde
tìdāo
tìdāo piàn
kànshū
hǎo le
zhēn de
rènshi dào
zhēn de
yuányīn

雨衣
强奸
难得
疹子
树莓
耗子
生的
剃刀
剃刀片
看书
好了
真的
认识到
真的
原因

receipt
 to receive
 recent(ly)
 reception desk
 recommend
 recording
 recyclable
 recycling
 record (disk)
 red
 referee
 reference
 reflection (mirror)
 reflection (thinking)
 refrigerator
 refugee
 refund (n/v)
 to refuse
 region
 regional
 registered (mail)
 relation(ship)
 religion
 remember
 to rent/hire
 to repair
 to repeat
 to report
 representative
 reptile
 republic
 reservation
 to reserve
 resignation
 respect
 responsibility
 rest (relaxation)
 rest (what's left)
 to rest
 restaurant
 resumé

shōujù
 shōudào
 zuìjìn
 fúwùtái
 tuījiàn
 lùyīn
 huíshōu lìyòng
 huíshōu
 chàngpiàn
 hóng sè
 cáipàn
 tuījiàn xìn
 fǎnshè
 xiǎngfǎ
 bīngxiāng
 nànmín
 tuìkuǎn
 jùjué
 dìqū
 dìqū
 guàhào
 guānxi
 zōngjiào
 jìdé
 zū
 xiū
 chóngfù
 bàogào
 dàibiǎo
 páxíngdòngwù
 gònghéguó
 yùdìng
 yùdìng
 tuìzhí
 zūnjīng
 zérèn
 xiūxi
 shèngyú
 xiūxi
 fànguǎn
 jiǎnlì

收据
 收到
 最近
 服务台
 推荐
 录音
 回收利用
 回收
 唱片
 红色
 裁判
 推荐信
 反射
 想法
 冰箱
 难民
 退款
 拒绝
 地区
 地区
 挂号
 关系
 宗教
 记得
 租
 修
 重复
 报告
 代表
 爬行动物
 共和国
 预定
 预定
 退职
 尊敬
 责任
 休息
 剩余
 休息
 饭馆
 简历

retired
return (give back)
return (go back)
return (come back)
return trip
reverse charges
review
revolution
rib
rice (uncooked)
rice (cooked)
rich (wealthy)
rich (food)
to ride (a horse)
right (side)
to be right

You're right.

nǐ shuō de duì

你说的对。

civil rights
right now
right-wing
right (correct)
ring (jewellery)
ring (of phone)

I'll give you a ring.

wǒ gěi nǐ dǎ diànhuà

我给你打电话。

ring (sound)
ripe
rip-off
river
road
road map
to rob
rock climbing
(wall of) rock
rock group
romance
roof

tuìxiū
huán
huíqù
huílái
láihuí piào
duìfāngfùfèi
fùxí
gémìng
lèigǔ
mǐ
báifàn
fùyǒu
yóunì
qí
yòubiān
zhèngquè

mínquán
mǎshàng
yòuyì
duì
jièzhǐ
dǎ

língshēng
chéngshú
qiāo zhúgàng
hé
lù
gōnglù tú
qiǎngjié
pānyán
yánshí
yáogǔn yuèduì
làngmàn
wūdǐng

退休
还
回去
回来
来回票
对方付费
复习
革命
肋骨
米
白饭
富有
油腻
骑
右边
正确

民权
马上
右翼
对
戒指
打

铃声
成熟
敲竹杠
河
路
公路图
抢劫
攀岩
岩石
摇滚乐队
浪漫
屋顶

room
room number
rope
round
roundabout
route
rubbish
rug
ruins
to run

fángjiān
fángjiān hàomǎ
shéngzi
yuán de
yuánhuán
lùjīng
lājī
xiǎo dìtǎn
jiùzhǐ
pǎobù

房间
房间号码
绳子
圆的
圆环
路径
垃圾
小地毯
旧址
跑步

S

sad
safe (adj)
safe (n)
safety pin
sailor
salary
(on) sale
sales department
salt
same
sandals
sandwich
sanitary napkins
satisfied
sausage
to say
scald
scarf
scenery
school
science
scientist
scissors
scrambled egg
to score
scoreboard
screen (for room)
screwdriver

bēiāi
ānquán
bǎoxiǎnxiāng
biézhēn
shuǐshǒu
gōngzī
liánjià chūshòu
xiāoshòu bù
yán
yīyàng
liángxié
sānmíngzhì
wèishēngjīn
mǎnyì
xiāngcháng
shuō
tàngshāng
wéijīn
fēngjǐng
xuéxiào
kēxué
kē xué jiā
jiǎndāo
chǎojiǎndàn
défēn
jìfēn pái
píngfēng
qǐzi

悲哀
安全
保险箱
别针
水手
工资
廉价出售
销售部
盐
一样
凉鞋
三明治
卫生巾
满意
香肠
说
烫伤
围巾
风景
学校
科学
科学家
剪刀
炒鸡蛋
得分
记分牌
屏风
起子

scroll
sea
seafood
seasick
season
seat
seatbelt
second (not first)
second (time)
second class
secret
secretary
see
see (meet)

I see. (understand)

wǒ míngbái le

我明白了。

See you later.

zàijiàn

再见。

See you tomorrow.

míngtiān jiàn

明天见。

self-employed
selfish
self-service
sell
send (post)
sentence (language)
sentence (prison)
to separate
serious
serious (injury)
service (religious)
seven
seventeen
seventy
several
sew
sex

juànzóu
hǎi
hǎixiān
yùndchuán
jìjié
zuòwèi
ānquándài
dì èr
miǎo
èrděng
mìmi
mìshū
kàn
jiànmiàn

卷轴
海
海鲜
晕船
季节
座位
安全带
第二
秒
二等
秘密
秘书
看
见面

gètǐhù
zìsī
zìwǒ fúwù
mài
jì
jùzi
pànjué
fēnlí
yánsù
yánzhòng
fúwù
qī
shíqī
qīshí
jǐ ge
féng
xìng

个体户
自私
自我服务
卖
寄
句子
判决
分离
严肃
严重
服务
七
七十
七十
几个
缝
性

sexism
 sexy
 shade
 shadow
 shampoo
 shape
 to share (with)
 shave
 she
 sheep
 sheet (bed)
 shell
 ship
 to ship
 shirt
 shoe
 shoelace
 shoe polish
 shop
 to go shopping
 shopping area
 shore
 short (length)
 short (height)
 shortage
 shorts
 shoulder
 to show

xìngbié piānjiàn
 mírén/xìnggǎn de
 yīnliáng
 yīnliáng
 xǐfàjì
 xíngzhuàng
 fēnxiǎng
 guāliǎn
 tā
 yáng
 bèidān
 bèiké
 chuán
 zhuāngyùn
 chènshān
 xié
 xiédài
 xiéyóu
 shāngdiàn
 gòuwù
 shāngyèqū
 àn
 duǎn
 ǎi
 duǎnquē
 duǎnkù
 jiānbǎng
 zhǎnshì

性别偏见
 迷人/性感的
 荫凉
 荫凉
 洗发剂
 形状
 分享
 刮脸
 她
 羊
 被单
 贝壳
 船
 装运
 衬衫
 鞋
 鞋带
 鞋油
 商店
 购物
 商业区
 岸
 短
 矮
 短缺
 短裤
 肩膀
 展示

Can you show me on the map?

nǐ néng zài dìtú shàng zhǐ gěi wǒ kàn ma?

你能在地图上指给我看吗?

shower
 shrimp
 to shut
 shut (adj)
 shy
 sick
 sickness
 side
 sightseeing

lín yù
 xiā
 guān
 guān mén
 hài xiū
 shēng bìng
 bìng
 páng biān
 yóu lǎn

淋浴
 虾
 关
 关门
 害羞
 生病
 病
 旁边
 游览

sign
to sign
signature
silk
silk factory
silver
simple
since
sing
single (unmarried)
single room
single ticket
sister (older)
sister (younger)
sit
situation
six
sixteen
sixty
size
size (clothes)
skin
skirt
sky
to sleep
sleeping car
sleeping pill
sleepy
sleeve
slide (film)
slipper
slow
small
small change
smelly
smile
to smoke
snack
snake
to snow
soap

biāozhì
qiānzì
qiānmíng
sīchóu
sīchóuchǎng
yín
jiǎndān
cóng
chànggē
dānshēn
dānrénfáng
dānchéngpiào
jiějie
mèimei
zuò
qíngkuàng
liù
shíliù
liùshí
dàxiǎo
chǐcùn
pífū
qúnzi
tiānkōng
shuìjiào
wòchē
ānmínyào
píjuàn
xiùzi
huàndēngpiàn
tuōxié
màn
xiǎo
língqián
chòu
xiào
chōuyān
xiǎochī
shé
xiàxuě
féizào

标志
签字
签名
丝绸
丝绸厂
银
简单
从
唱歌
单身儿
单人房
单程票
姐姐
妹妹
坐
情况
六
十六
六十
大小
尺此
皮肤
裙子
天空
睡觉
卧车
安眠药
疲倦
袖子
幻灯片
拖鞋
慢
小
零钱
臭
笑
抽烟
小吃
蛇
下雪
肥皂

soap opera
soccer
socialism
sock
soft
soft seat
soft sleeper
soil
some
somebody
someone
something
sometimes
son
song
soon
sorry

I'm sorry.

duibùqǐ

对不起。

soup
south
souvenir
souvenir shop
soya sauce
space (outer)
to speak
special
specialist
speed (n)
speed limit
spicy
spider
spine
spoon
sport
to sprain
spring (season)
spring (coil)
square (shape)

féizào jù
zúqiú
shèhuìzhǔyì
wàzi
ruǎn
ruǎnzuo
ruǎnwò
nítǔ
yīxiē
yǒurén
yǒurén
mǒushì
yǒushí
érzi
gēqǔ
bùjiǔ
duibùqǐ

tāng
nán
jìniànpǐn
jìniànpǐn shāngdiàn
jiàngyóu
tàikōng
shuō
tèbié
zhuānjiā
sùdù
xiànsù
là
zhīzhū
jǐzhū
sháozi
tǐyù yùndòng
niǔshāng
chūntiān
tánhuáng
fāngxíng

肥皂剧
足球
社会主义
袜子
软
软座
软卧
泥土
一些
有人
有人
某事
有时
儿子
歌曲
不久
对不起

汤
南
纪念品
纪念品商店
酱油
太空
说
特别
专家
速度
限速
辣
蜘蛛
脊椎
勺子
体育运动
扭伤
春天
弹簧
方形

square (plaza)
squid
stadium
stairs
stale
stamp
standard (usual)
standard of living
star
to start
station
stationery
statistics
statue
to stay (remain)
to stay (somewhere)
steal
steamed
steamed bread
steep
step
stick
stomach
stone
stoned
to stop

Stop!
zhànzhù!
站住!

store (shop)
storm
storey
story (narrative)
stove
straight ahead
strange
stranger
strawberry
stream
street

guǎngchǎng
yóuyú
tǐyù chǎng
lóutī
bùxīnxiān
yóupiào
pǔtōng
shēnghuó shuǐpíng
xīngxīng
kāishǐ
zhàn
wénjù
tǒngjì
diāoxiàng
tíngliú
zhù
tōu
qīngzhēng de
mántóu
dǒu
táijiē
mùgùn
wèi
shítóu
shénzhì huǎnghū
tíng

shāngdiàn
fēngbào
lóu
gùshi
huǒlú
yīzhí
qíguài
mòshēngrén
cǎoméi
xīliú
jiē

广场
鱿鱼
体育场
楼梯
不断鲜
邮票
普通
生活水平
星星
开始
站
文具
统计
雕像
停留
住
偷
清蒸的
馒头
陡
台阶
木棍
胃
石头
神志恍惚
停

商店
风暴
楼
故事
火炉
一直
奇怪
陌生人
草莓
溪流
街

strike (union)
on strike
string
stroll
student
to study
stupid
sturdy
subtitles
suburb
subway
success
to suffer
sugar
suit
suitcase
suite
summer
sun
sunblock
sunburn
sunglasses
sunrise
sunset
sunscreen lotion
supermarket
sure
surface mail
surname
surprise (n)
to survive
swamp
sweater (jumper)
sweet
to swim
swimming pool
swimsuit
swollen
syringe
system

bàgōng
bàgōng
shéngzi
sànbù
xuésheg
xué
bèn
jiēshi
zìmù
jiāoqū
ditiě
chénggōng
huànbìng
táng
xīfú
xiāngzi
tào fáng
xiàtiān
tài yáng
fángshài shuāng
shàishāng
mòjìng
rìchū
rìluò
fángshài shuāng
chāojíshìchǎng
yīdìng
pǔtōng
xìng
jīngqí
xìngcún
zhǎozé
máoyī
tián
yóuyǒng
yóuyǒngchí
yóuyǒngyī
zhǒngle
zhùshèqì
xìtǒng

罢工
罢工
绳子
散步
学生
学
笨
结实
字幕
郊区
地铁
成功
患病
糖
西服
箱子
套房
夏天
太阳
防晒霜
晒伤
墨镜
日出
日落
防晒霜
超级市场
一定
普通
姓
惊奇
幸存
沼泽
毛衣
甜
游泳
游泳池
游泳衣
肿了
注射器
系统

T

table
table tennis
tailor
to take (away)
to take (the train)
to take photographs
takeaway
talcum powder
talk
tall
tangerine
Taoism
tap
tape recorder
tasty
tax
taxi
tea
tea cup
teacher
tea pot
team
teaspoon
technique
teeth
telegram
telephone
telephone directory
telescope lens
television
telex
tell
temperature
tennis
tennis court
tent
tent pegs
test
tetanus

zhuōzi
pīngpāngqiú
cáifēngdiàn
ná zǒu
zuò chē
zhàoxiàng
dàizǒu
shuāngshēnfěn
shuōhuà
gāo
gānjú
dàojiào
shuǐlóngtóu
lùyīnjī
hǎochī
shuì
chūzūqìchē
chá
chábēi
jiàoshī
cháhú
duì
tāngchí
jìshù
yáchǐ
diànbào
diànhuà
diànhuàbù
shèyuǎn jìngtóu
diànshìjī
diànchuán
gàosu
wēndù
wǎngqiú
wǎngqiú chǎng
zhàngpeng
zhàngpeng zhuāng
cèshì
pòshāngfēng

桌子
乒乓球
裁缝店
拿走
坐车
照相
带走
臭身粉
说话
高
柑橘
道教
水龙头
录音机
好吃
税
出租汽车
茶
茶杯
教师
茶壶
队
汤匙
技术
牙齿
电报
电话
电话簿
望远镜头
电视机
电传
告诉
温度
网球
网球场
帐篷
帐篷桩
测试
破伤风

thanks

Thank you.

xièxiè nǐ

谢谢你。

that

theatre

there

thick

thief

thigh

thin (slim)

think

thirsty

thirteen

thirty

this

thousand

thread

three

throat

through

thumb

thunder

ticket

ticket collector

ticket office

tide

tight (clothes)

time

on time

timetable

tin (can)

tin opener

tip (gratuity)

tired

tissue paper

toast

tobacco

tobacco kiosk

today

xièxiè

nèige

jùchǎng

nèr

hòu

zéi

dàtuǐ

shòu

kǎolǚ

kǒukě

shí sān

sānshí

zhèige

qiān

xiàn

sān

sǎngzi

jīngguò

mǔzhǐ

léi

piào

chápiao yuán

shòupiàochù

cháo

jǐn

shíjiān

zhǔnshí

shíkèbiǎo

guàntóu

kāiguānqì

xiǎofèi

lèi

miànzhǐ

kǎomiànbāo

yāncǎo

xiāngyān diàn

jīntiān

谢谢

那个

剧场

那儿

厚

贼

大腿

瘦

考虑

口渴

三十

三十

这个

千

线

三

嗓子

经过

拇指

雷

票

查票员

售票处

潮

紧

时

间

准时

时刻表

罐

罐

小

费

累

面

纸

烤面包

烟草

烟

店

今天

toe
together
toilet
toilet paper
tomato
tomb
tomorrow
tomorrow afternoon/
evening
tomorrow morning
tonight
too

too expensive

tài guì le

太贵了

too much

tài duō le

太多了

too many

tài duō le

太多了

tooth
toothbrush
toothpaste
toothpick
top
torch (flashlight)
tour group
tourist
tourist information office
towards
towel
tower
town
toy
track (car-racing)
track (footprints)
track (sports)
track (path)
trade (n/v)

jiǎozhǐ
yīqǐ
cèsuǒ
wèishēngzhǐ
xīhóngshì
fénmù
míngtiān
míngtiān xiàwǔ/
wǎnshang
míngtiān zǎoshàng
jīnwǎn
tài

yá
yáshuā
yágāo
yáqiān
dǐng
shǒudiàntǒng
lǚxíngtuán
lǚkè
yóukè wènxùn chù
xiàng
máojīn
tǎ
shìzhèn
wánjù
pǎodào
zújì
tiánjìng
xiǎodào
màoyì

脚趾
一起
厕所
卫生纸
西红柿
坟墓
明天
明天下午 /
晚上
明天早上
今晚
太

牙
牙刷
牙膏
牙签
顶
手电筒
旅行团
旅客
游客问讯处
向
毛巾
塔
市镇
玩具
跑道
足迹
田径
小道
贸易

traffic	jiāotōng	交通
traffic light	hónglǜdēng	红绿灯
to trail	lùjìng	路径
train	huǒchē	火车
train station	huǒchē zhàn	火车站
tram	diànchē	电车
transfer (bank)	zhuǎnzhàng	转帐
translate	fānyì	翻译
translator	fānyì	翻译
travel	lǚxíng	旅行
travel agency	lǚxíngshè	旅行社
travellers cheque	lǚxíng zhīpiào	旅行支票
travelling bag	lǚxíng bāo	旅行包
travel sickness	lǚxíng xuànyùn	旅行眩晕
tree	shù	树
trek	yuǎnzú	远足
trendy (person)	shímáo	时髦
trip	lǚxíng	旅行
trousers	chángkù	长裤
truck	kǎchē	卡车

It's true.

zhēn de

真的。

trust	xìnrèn	信任
to trust	xiāngxìn	相信
to try	shì	试
to turn (change direction)	guǎiwān	拐弯

Turn left.

wǎng zuǒ guǎi

往左拐。

Turn right.

wǎng yòu guǎi

往右拐。

turtle	hǎiguī	海龟
TV (set)	diànshì (jī)	电视(机)
tweezers	nièzi	镊子
twelve	shíèr	十二
twice	liǎngcì	两次

twins
two
to type
typical
typhus
tyres

shuāngbāotāi
èr
dǎzì
diǎnxíng
bānzhěnsānghán
lúntāi

双胞胎
二
打字
典型
斑疹伤寒
轮胎

U

ugly
ulcer
umbrella
uncle
uncomfortable
under
underground (subway)
understand
underwear
unemployed
USA
unions
universe
university
unleaded
until
unusual
up
upstairs
urgent
urine
use
useful

chǒulòu
kuīyáng
yǔsǎn
shūshu
bùshūfu
zài xiàmiàn
dìtiě
dǒng
nèiyī
shīyè
měiguó
gōnghuì
yǔzhòu
dàxué
wúqiān
dào
yìhūxúncáng
shàng
lóushàng
jǐnjí
niào
yòng
yǒuyòng

丑陋
溃疡
雨伞
叔叔
不舒服
在下面
地铁
懂
内衣
失业
美国
工会
宇宙
大学
无铅
到
异乎寻常
上
楼上
紧急
尿
用
有用

V

vacancy
vacant
vaccination
vacuum flask
valley
valuable

kōngfángjiān
kōngde
miǎnyì
bǎowēnpíng
shāngù
guìzhòng

空房间
空的
免疫
保温瓶
山谷
贵重

value
vegetable
vegetarian

I'm vegetarian.

wǒ chī sù

我吃素。

venereal disease
very
video camera
view
village
vinegar
virus
visa
visit
vitamins
vomit
to vote
vulgar

jiàqián
shūcài
chīsùde

xìngbìng
hěn
shèxiàngjī
guānkàn
cūnzhuāng
cù
bìngdú
qiānzèng
fǎngwèn
wéishēngsù
ǒutù
tóupiào
cūsú

价钱
蔬菜
吃素的

性病
很
摄像机
观看
村庄
醋
病毒
签证
访问
维生素
呕吐
投票
粗俗

W

waist
wait
waiter
waiting room
wage
to wake
to walk
wall
wallet
to want
war
wardrobe
warm
wash
washing powder
watch (wrist)
water
water bottle (drinking)
waterfall

yāo
děng
fúwùyuán
hòuchēshì
gōngzī
jiàoxǐng
zǒulù
qiáng
qiánbāo
yào
zhànzhēng
yīguì
nuǎnhuo
xǐ
xǐyīfēn
biǎo
shuǐ
shuǐpíng
pùbù

腰
等
服务员
候车室
工资
叫醒
走路
墙
钱包
要
战争
衣柜
暖和
洗
洗衣粉
表
水
水瓶
瀑布

watermelon
wave (sea)
way (method)
way (road)

xīguā
làng
fāngfǎ
lù

西瓜
浪
方法
路

Tell me the way to ...

dào ... zěnmē zǒu

到 ... 怎么走。

Which way?

něi ge fāngxiàng?

哪个方向?

Way Out.

chūkǒu

出口。

we
weak
wealthy
to wear
weather
weather forecast
wedding
week
weekend
weigh
weight
welcome
welfare
well (for water)
well (health)
west
western style
westernised
wet
what

wǒmen
ruò
yǒuqián
chuān
tiānqì
tiānqì yùbào
hūnlǐ
xīngqī
zhōumò
chēng
zhòngliàng
huānyíng
shēnxīn jiànkāng
jǐng
jiànkāng
xī
xīshì
xīhuà
shī
shénme

我们
弱
有钱
穿
天气
天气预报
婚礼
星期
周末
称
重量
欢迎
身心健康
井
健康
西
西式
西化
湿
什么

What's he saying?

tā shuō shénme?

他说什么?

What time is it?

jǐ diǎn le?

几点点了?

wheel	lúnzi	轮子
wheelchair	lúnyǐ	轮椅
when	shénme shíhòu	什么时候
When does it leave?		
shénme shíhòu líkāi?		
什么时候离开?		
where	nǎr	哪儿
Where's the bank?		
yínháng zài nǎr?		
银行在哪儿?		
which	něige	哪个
white	báisè	白色
who	shéi/shuí	谁
Who is it?		
shéi?		
谁?		
Who are they?		
tāmen shì shuí?		
他们是谁?		
why	wèishénme	为什么
Why is the museum closed?		
bówùguǎn wèishénme bù kāimén?		
博物馆为什么不开门?		
wide	kuān	宽
wife	qīzi	妻子
wildlife	yěshēngdòngwù	野生动物
win	yíng	赢
wind	fēng	风
window	chuānghu	窗户
windscreen	dǎngfēng bōli	挡风玻璃
wine	pútāojiǔ	葡萄酒
wings	chìbǎng	翅膀
winter	dōngtiān	冬天
wire	diànxìàn	电线
to wish	xīwàng	希望
with	yǔ	与
withdraw (from bank)	qǔ	取
within	zài lǐmiàn	在里面

within an hour

yī xiǎoshí nèi

一小时内

without

wok

woman

wonderful

wood

wool

word

work

workout

work permit

workshop

world

worried

worse

wristwatch

write

writer

writing paper

wrong

I'm wrong. (my fault)

shì wǒ de cuò

是我的错。

I'm wrong. (not right)

wǒ cuò le

我错了。

méiyǒu

guō

nǚ rén

bàng jí le

mùtóu

chún máo

cí

gōngzuò

duànliàn

gōngzuò xǔkě

yántǎohuì

shìjiè

dānxīn

shǒuwàn

shǒubiǎo

xiě

zuòjiā

xìnzhi

cuòde

没有

锅

女人

棒极了

木头

纯毛

词

工作

锻炼

工作许可

研讨会

世界

耽心

手腕

手表

写

作家

信纸

错的

X

x-ray

X guāngpiàn

X 光片

Y

year

this year

yellow

yes

yesterday

nián

jīnnián

huángsè

duì

zuótiān

年

今年

黄色

对

昨天

Z

yesterday afternoon/
evening
yesterday morning
yogurt
you
young
youth (collective)
youth hostel

zuótiān xiàwǔ/
wǎnshang
zuótiān zǎoshang
suānnǎi
nǐ
niánqīng
qīngnián
qīngnián lǚshè

昨天下午
/ 晚上
昨天早上
酸奶
你
年轻
青年
青年旅社

Z

zero
zodiac
zoo
zoology

líng
huángdào dài
dòngwùyuán
dòngwùxué

零
黄道带
动物园
动物学

When two Pinyin words have the same spelling, they're organised according to tone in the following order:

ā
á
ǎ
à

high
rising
falling-rising
falling

A

ǎi

short (height)

矮

ài

to love

爱

àizībìng

AIDS

艾滋病

áizhèng

cancer

癌症

àn

dark

暗

àn

shore

岸

ānjìng

quiet

安静

ānmínyào

sleeping pill

安眠药

ànmó

massage

按摩

ānquán

safe (adj)

安全

ānquándài

seatbelt

安全带

àoyùnhuì

Olympic Games

奥运会

āsīpīlín

aspirin

阿斯匹林

āyí

aunt

阿姨

B

bā

eight

八

bàba

dad

爸爸

bàgōng

strike; on strike

罢工

bǎi

hundred

百

báichī

idiot

白痴

báifàn

rice (cooked)

白饭

bǎifēnzhī

per cent

百分之

bǎihuò shāngdiàn

department store

百货商店

báisè

white

白色

bǎiwàn

million

百万

bàn

half

半

bàng jí le	wonderful	棒极了
bāngmáng	to help	帮忙
bàn gōng shì	office	办公室
bàn gōngshì gōngzuò	office work	办公室工作
bāngzhù	aid (help)	帮助
bānzhěnshānghán	typhus	斑疹伤寒
bǎnqiú	cricket	板球
bāo	wrap; packet (cigarettes)	包
bàogào	to report	报告
bāoguǒ	parcel	包裹
bāokuò	include	包括
bāokuò	included	包括
bǎohù	protect	保护
bǎoshǒu	conservative	保守
bǎotǎ	pagoda	宝塔
bǎowēnpíng	vacuum flask	保温瓶
bǎoxiǎn	insurance	保险
bǎoxiǎnxiāng	safe (n)	保险箱
bàozhǐ	newspaper	报纸
bāshí	eighty	八十
běi	north	北
bèi	back (body)	背
bēiāi	sad	悲哀
bèibāo	backpack	背包
bèidān	sheet (bed)	被单
bèiké	shell	贝壳
bèizi	quilt	被子
bēizi	cup/glass	杯子
bèn	stupid	笨
běndì	local	本地
bèng	pump	泵
bēngdài	bandage	绷带
bǐ	pen	笔
biào	form (document); wristwatch	表
biānfāng jiǎncházhàn	checkpoint	边防检查站
biānjiè	border	边界
biànmì	constipation; to be constipated	便秘
biāozhì	sign	标志

biéde
biézhēn
bǐjiào hǎo
bǐjiào xǐhuān
bǐjìběn
bīnwēi wùzhǒng
bīng
bǐng
bīng
bīngdòng shípǐn
bīngdú
bǐnggān
bīng le
bīngqílín
bìngrén
bīngxiāng
bīngyì
bìsài
bìxū
bìyào de
bìyùntào
bìyùnyào
bìyùnyào
bízi
bōhào yīn
bòhe
bōluó
bówù
bówùguǎn
bózi
bù
búduì
bùfāngbiàn
bù hǎo yìsi
bùjiǔ
bù kěnéng
bù mǎnyì
bùnéng
bù píngděng

other
safety pin
better
prefer
notebook
endangered species
ice
pie
sickness
frozen foods
virus
biscuit
ill
ice cream
patient
refrigerator
military service
match/race (sport)
must
necessary
condom
contraceptive
Pill (contraceptive)
nose
dial tone
mint
pineapple
mist
museum
neck
no
incorrect
inconvenient
embarrassed
soon
impossible
dissatisfied
cannot
inequality

别的
别针
比较好
比较喜欢
笔记本
濒危物种
冰
饼
病
冰冻食品
病毒
饼干
病了
冰淇淋
病人
冰箱
兵役
比赛
必须
必要的
避孕套
避孕药
避孕药
鼻子
拨号音
薄荷
菠萝
薄雾
博物馆
脖子
不
不对
不方便
不好意思
不久
不可能
不满意
不能
不平等等

bùshūfu
bùxīnxiān
bùyīyàng

uncomfortable
stale
different

不舒服
不新鲜
不一样

C

cǎo
cǎoméi
cǎoyào yīshēng
cǎoyào
cáichǎn
càidān
cáiféngdiàn
cáipàn
cāixiǎng
cānchē
cánjírén
cāntīng
cèshì
cèsuǒ
cháběi
chàbudo
cháhu
cháng
chángcháng
chànggē
chángkù
chàngpiàn
chángtú diànhuà
chángtúqìchē
chǎnpǐn
cháo
chǎo
chǎojià
chǎojiàn
chāojíshìchǎng
chāopiào
chápiao yuán
cháoshī
chātóu
chāzi

grass
strawberry
herbalist
herbs
property
menu
tailor
referee
to guess
dining car
disabled
dining room
test
toilet
tea cup
almost
tea pot
long
often
sing
trousers
record (disk)
long-distance call
coach (bus)
product
tide
loud/noisy
argue
scrambled egg
supermarket
banknote
ticket collector
damp
plug (electricity)
fork

草
草莓
草药医
草药
财产
菜单
裁缝店
裁判
猜想
餐车
残疾人
餐厅
测试
厕所
茶杯
差不多
茶壶
长
常常
唱歌儿
长裤
唱片
长途电话
长途汽车
产品
潮
吵
吵架
炒鸡蛋
超级市场
钞票
查票员
潮湿
插头
叉子

chāzuò
chénggōng
chéng rén
chéng rěn
chéng shí
chéng shì
chéng shú
chèn shān
chī
chǐ cùn
chí dào
chī sù de
chí táng
chōng
chóng fù
chōng xǐ
chóng zǐ
chòu
chòu chōng
chōu jīn
chǒu lòu
chōu yān
chòu yǎng céng
chuān
chuán
chuáng
chuáng diàn
chuāng hu
chuàng kè tiē
chuāng lián
chuán rǎn
chú chóng jì
chū fā
chú fáng
chū hàn
chuí zi
chūkǒu
chún de
chún máo
chūn tiān

adaptor
success
adult
to admit
honest
city
ripe
shirt
eat
size (clothes)
equator
vegetarian
pond
bug
to repeat
processing (film)
insect
smelly
bedbugs
cramp
ugly
to smoke
ozone layer
to wear
boat/ship
bed
mattress
window
Band-Aid
curtain
contagious
insect repellent
departure
kitchen
perspire
hammer
exit/export
pure
wool
spring (season)

插座
成功
成人
承认
诚实
城市
成熟
衬衫
吃
尺此
赤道
吃素的
池塘
虫
重复
冲洗
虫子
臭
臭虫
抽筋
丑陋
抽烟
臭氧层
穿
船
床
床垫
窗户
创可贴
窗帘
传染
除虫剂
出发
厨房
出汗
锤子
出口
纯的
纯毛
春天

chūqù
chūshēngdì
chūshēngzhèng
chūzūqìchē
chútíxiùyè
cí
cídài
cìpò
cìqì
cìxiù
cóng
cónglái méiyǒu
cónglín
cōngmíng
cù
cūnzhuāng
cuò
cuòde
cuòwù
cuòwù de
cūsú

to go out
place of birth
birth certificate
taxi
deodorant
word
cassette
puncture
porcelain
embroidery
from/since
never
jungle
intelligent
vinegar
village
fault
wrong
mistake
faulty
vulgar

出去
出生地
出生证
出租汽车
除体臭液
词
磁带
刺破
瓷器
刺绣
从
从来没有
丛林
聪明
醋
村庄
错
错的
错误
错误的
粗俗

D

dá
dǎ
dà
dà bùfēn
dāchē
dàcháng
dǎ diànhuà
dǎdòu
dàgài
dǎhuǒjī
dàibiǎo
dàifu
dàizǒu
dàizi
dàlishí
dàma
dānchéng piào

dozen
ring (of phone)
big/large
majority
to hitchhike
bowel
to call (phone)
fight; to fight
probably
lighter
representative
doctor
takeaway
bag
marble
dope (marijuana)
one-way/single ticket

打
打
大
大部分
搭车
大肠
打电话
打斗
大概
打火机
代表
大夫
带走
袋子
大理石
大麻
单程票

dāndú
dàn gāo
dǎngfēng bōli
dǎngpài
dānrénfáng
dānshēn
dànshì
dānxīn
dǎo
dào
dǎogào
dàojiào
dǎománg quǎn
dàotián
dǎoyóu
dāozi
dǎrǎo
dàshǐ
dàshǐguǎn
dàtuǐ
dàxiǎo
dàxué
dàiyūe
dàyī
dāying
dàyuē
dǎzi
défēn
dēngjìtái
dēngshān yùndòng
dēngshānchē
děng
dī
diàn
diǎn cài
diǎnxíng
diànbào
diànchē
diànchí
diànchuán
diàndēng

alone
cake
windscreen
party (political)
single room
single (unmarried)
but
to care (for someone)
island
arrive/until
prayer
Taoism
guidedog
paddy field
guide(n)
knife
disturb
ambassador
embassy
thigh
size
university
about
overcoat
promise
approximately
to type
to score
check-in (desk)
mountaineering
mountain bike
wait
low
electricity
order (meal)
typical
telegram
tram
batteries
telex
lamp

单独
蛋糕
挡风玻璃
党派
单人房
单身
但是
耽心
岛
到
祷告
道教
导盲犬
稻田
导游
刀子
打扰
大使
大使馆
大腿
大小
大学
大约
大衣
答应
大约
打字
得分
登记台
登山运动
登山车
等
低
电
点菜
典型
电报
电车
电池
电传
电灯

diàndēng	light (electric)	电灯
diàndēngpào	bulb	电灯泡
diànfēngshàn	electric fan	电风扇
diànhuà	telephone	电话
diànhuà bù	telephone directory	电话簿
diànhuà kǎ	phonecard	电话卡
diànhuà tīng	phone booth	电话亭
diànnǎo	computer	电脑
diànnǎo yóuxì	computer game	电脑游戏
diànshàn	fan (electric)	电扇
diànshì	TV	电视
diànshìjī	television	电视机
diàntī	lift (elevator)	电梯
diànxiàn	wire	电线
diānxiánbìng huànzhě	epileptic	癫痫病患者
diànyǐng	film (cinema)	电影
diànyǐng	movie	电影
diànyǐng yuàn	cinema	电影院
diàochuáng	hammock	吊床
diāoxiàng	statue	雕像
(zài) dǐbù	(at the) bottom	(在)底部
dì èr	second (not first)	第二
dìfāng	place	地方
dīng	bite (n, insect)	叮
dǐng	top	顶
dǐngguāguā	cool (coll)	顶呱呱
dīngzìgǎo	pickaxe	丁字镐
dǐpiàn	negative (film)	底片
dìqū	region(al)	地区
dìqiú	Earth	地球
dìtǎn	carpet	地毯
dìtiě	underground (subway)	地铁
dìtú	map	地图
diū	lose	丢
dìyī	first	第一
dìzhǐ	address	地址
dìzhèn	earthquake	地震
dìzhìxué	geology	地质学
dōng	east	东
dǒng	understand	懂

dòng
dōngtiān
dòngwù
dòngwùxué
dòngwùyuán
dōu
dǒu
dòu
dòufu
duǎn
duǎnkù
duǎnquē
duǎnshàngyī
duànliàn
dùchuán
duì
duì
duìbùqǐ
duìfāngfùfèi
duìhuàn
duìhuànlǜ
duìmiàn
duìxiā
duō yīdiǎnr
dúpǐn
dúpǐn fānzi
dúpǐn shàngyǐn
dúyào

to move
winter
animal
zoology
zoo
all/both
steep
beans
beancurd
short (length)
shorts
shortage
jacket
workout
ferry
against/correct/yes
team
excuse me; sorry
reverse-charge
to change (money)
exchange rate
opposite
prawn
more
drug
drug dealer
drug addiction
poison

动
冬天
动物
动物学
动物园
都
陡
豆
豆腐
短
短裤
短缺
短上衣
锻炼
渡船
对
队
对不起
对方付费
兑换
兑换率
对面
对虾
多一点儿
毒品
毒品贩子
毒品上瘾
毒药

E

é
è
èr
èrděng
ěrduo
ěrduo
ěrduo téng
ěrhuán
érzi
ěxin

goose
hungry
two
second class
ear
ears
earache
earring
son
nausea

鹅
饿
二
二等
耳朵
耳朵
耳朵疼
耳环
儿子
恶心

F

fādòngjī	engine	发动机
fāfēng	mad	发疯
fǎguó	France	法国
fákǎn	fine (penalty)	罚款
fǎ lǜ	law	法律
fàn	meal	饭
fànfǎ xíngwéi	offence	犯法行为
fàng	to put	放
fāngfǎ	way/method	方法
fángfújì	antiseptic cream	防腐剂
fáng hù lín	protected forest	防护林
fángjiān hàomǎ	room number	房间号码
fángjiān	room	房间
fángshàishuāng	sunscreen lotion	防晒霜
fànguǎn	restaurant	饭馆
fángwū	house	房屋
fāngxiàng	direction	方向
fāngxíng	square (shape)	方形
fǎngwèn	visit	访问
fángzhǐ	prevent	防止
fàn rén	prisoner	犯人
fǎnshè	reflection (mirror)	反射
fānyì	translate/translator	翻译
fāshāo	fever	发烧
fàshuā	hairbrush	发刷
fāxiàn	to discover	发现
fāyīn	pronunciation	发音
fāyán	inflammation	发炎
fǎyǔ	French	法语
fǎyuàn	court (legal)	法院
fēi	to fly	飞
fèi	fee	费
fèi	lung	肺
feifǎ	illegal	非法
fēijī	aeroplane	飞机
fēijīchǎng	airport	飞机场
fēizào	soap	肥皂
fēizào jù	soap opera	肥皂剧
fēizhèngshì	informal	非正式

fēi zhíjiē
fēng
féng
fēngbào
fēngjǐng
fēngmì
fēngyīzhēn
fēngzheng
fēnlǐ
fēnxiǎng
fēnzhōng
fēnhóng sè
fénmù
fójiào
fúbài
fùbù
fùhuójié
fùjìn de bīnguǎn
fùmǔqīn
fùqián
fùqīn
fùshídiàn
fūtī
fúwù
fúwùtái
fúwùyuán
fùxí
fùxiè
fùyǒu
fùyìn
fúyòng dúpǐn hóu
fùzá

non-direct
wind
sew
storm
landscape/scenery
honey
needle (sewing)
kite
to separate
to share (with)
minute
pink
grave/tomb
Buddhism
corrupt
abdomen
Easter
nearby hotel
parents
to pay
father
grocery
elevator
service (religious)
reception desk
waiter
review
diarrhoea
rich (wealthy)
photocopy
drugged
complex

非直接
风
缝
风暴
风景
蜂蜜
缝衣针
风筝
分离
分享
分钟
粉红色
坟墓
佛教
腐败
腹部
复活节
附近的宾馆
父母亲
付钱
父亲
副食店
扶梯
服务
服务台
服务员
复习
腹泻
富有
复印
服用毒品后
复杂

G

gǎi
gài
gān
gān
gàndào

alter
lid
dry
liver
main road

改
盖
干
肝
干道

gǎngwān	harbour	港湾
gānjīng	clean	干净
gānjú	tangerine	柑橘
gǎnjué	feelings	感觉
gǎnmào le	to have a cold	感冒了
gǎnmào	a cold/'flu	感冒
gǎnrǎn	infected	感染
gānxǐdiàn	drycleaner	干洗店
gǎn xìngqù	interested	感兴趣
gāo	high/tall	高
gāodiǎn	confectionary/pastry	糕点
gāodiǎndiàn	cake shop	糕点店
gāodiǎnpù	pastry shop	糕点铺
gāosù gōnglù	motorway	高速公路
gàosu	tell	告诉
gāoxìng	happy	高兴
gēbo	arm	胳膊
gěi	give	给
gémìng	revolution	革命
gèng huài	worse	更坏
gēngyīshì	changing rooms	更衣室
gēnsuí	follow	跟随
gēqǔ	song	歌曲
gètǐ de	individual	个体的
gètǐhù	self-employed	个体户
gèxìng	personality	个性
gòngchǎndǎng yuán	communist	共产党员
gōngchǎng	factory	工厂
gōngchéngshī	engineer	工程师
gōngdiàn	palace	宫殿
gōnggòngqìchē	bus	公共汽车
gònghéguó	republic	共和国
gōnghuì	unions	工会
gōngjīn	kilogram	公斤
gōnglǐ	kilometre	公里
gōnglù tú	road map	公路图
gōngmín quán	citizenship	公民权
gōngmù	cemetery	公墓
gōngniú	bull/ox	公牛

gōngrén	factory/manual worker	工人
gōngshè	commune	公社
gōngsī	company (business)	公司
gōngyè	industry	工业
gōngyì měishù	arts & crafts	工艺美术
gōngyìpǐn	handicrafts	工艺品
gōngyòng cèsuǒ	public toilet	公用厕所
gōngyuán	park	公园
gōngzī	salary	工资
gōngzhuāngkù	overalls	工装裤
gōngzuò	job/work	工作
gōngzuò xǔkě	work permit	工作许可
gǒu	dog	狗
gòuwù	to go shopping	购物
gǔ	drums	鼓
guā	melon	瓜
guǎiwān	to turn (change direction)	拐弯
guǎngchǎng	square (plaza)	广场
guàhào	registered (mail)	挂号
guāliǎn	shave	刮脸
guān	to shut	关
guānbì	to close	关闭
guān mén	shut (adj)	关门
guǎngdōng huà	Cantonese (language)	广东话
guànjūn	championship	冠军
guānkàn	view	观看
guānmén	closed (shop, etc)	关门
guàntóu	can/tin	罐头
guānxì	relation(ship)	关系
guānxīn	to care (about)	关心
guǎnzhǎng	curator	馆长
guànzǐ	jar	罐子
guàsuǒ	padlock	挂锁
gǔdàide	ancient	古代的
gǔdiǎn	antique	古
gǔdiǎn jùchǎng	classical theatre	古典剧场
gǔdiǎn yìshù	classical art	古典艺术
gùdìng shōucángpǐn	permanent collection	固定收藏品
guì	expensive	贵
guìzhòng	valuable	贵重

guìzi
guō
guǒjiàng
guójì
guójià
guójiā
guójiā gōngyuán
guòliàng
guòmǐn
guòqù
guówáng
guǒzhī
gùshi
gǔtóu
gùzhǔ

cupboard
wok
jam
international
nationality
country (nation)
national park
overdose
allergic
past
king
fruit juice
story (narrative)
bone
employer

柜子
锅
酱
国际
国籍
国家
国家 公园
过量
过敏
过去
国王
果汁
故事
骨头
雇主

H

hǎi
hǎi àn
hǎibá
hǎiguī
hǎiguān
hǎiluòyīn shàngyīn
hǎiluòyīn
háishì
hǎitān
hǎiwài
hǎixiān
hǎixiū
hǎiyáng
hǎo
hǎochī
hǎo le
hǎowánr
hǎoxiào
háizi
hángbān
hángkōng
háo
háohuá

sea
coast
altitude
turtle
customs
heroin addict
heroin
or
beach
abroad/overseas
seafood
shy
ocean
good/nice
delicious/tasty
ready
fun
funny
child
flight
airmail
oyster
luxury

海
海岸
海拔
海龟
海关
海洛因 上瘾
海洛因
还是
海滩
海外
海鲜
害羞
海洋
好
好吃
好了
好玩 儿
好笑
孩子
航班
航空
蚝
豪华

hàomǎ	number	号码
hàozǐ	rat	耗子
hé shìyàn	nuclear testing	核试验
hé	and	和
hé	river	河
hē	to drink	喝
hénerg	nuclear energy	核能
héfǎ	legal	合法
héfǎ huà	legalisation	合法化
hēi bái	B&W (film)	黑白
hēi sè	black	黑色
hěn	very	很
hèn	hate	恨
hěn duō	a lot	很多
hén téng	painful	很疼
héping	peace	和平
hèsè	brown	褐色
hétóng	contract	合同
hézi	box	盒子
HIV chéng yángxìng	HIV positive	HIV 呈阳性
hóng sè	red	红色
hónglǜ dēng	traffic light	红绿灯
hòu	thick	厚
hòubiān	back (rear)	后边
hòuchēshì	waiting room	候车室
hóuzi	monkey	猴子
hú	lake	湖
hú	pot (ceramic)	壶
huà	painting	画
huā	flower	花
hūxī	breathe	呼吸
huāfēi	to cost	花费
huāfěn	pollen	花粉
huāfēnzhèng	hayfever	花粉症
huà huà	to paint	画画儿
huài	bad	坏
huài le	broken	坏了
huáiyùn	pregnant	怀孕
huàjiā	painter	画家
huán	return (give back)	还

huàn
 huànbìng
 huàndēngpiàn
 huángdào dài
 huángdì
 huángsè
 huāngyóu
 huánjìng
 huānyíng
 huāshēng
 huàxiàng shī
 huàxué
 huāyuán
 huàzhuāng
 húdié
 huīchén
 huídá
 huìhuà
 huìhuà yìshù
 huílái
 huìlù
 huìqù
 huīsè
 huīshōu
 huīshōu lìyòng
 hújiāo
 húluóbo
 hùnhé
 hūnlǐ
 huǒchái
 huǒchē
 huǒchē zhàn
 huǒlú
 huǒtuǐ
 huòwù
 huǒzāi
 hùshi
 hùzhào
 hùzhào hàomǎ
 húzi

to exchange
 to suffer
 slide (film)
 zodiac
 emperor
 yellow
 butter
 environment
 welcome
 peanut
 portrait sketcher
 chemistry
 garden
 makeup
 butterfly
 dust
 answer
 conversation
 graphic art
 return (come back)
 bribe (n)
 return (go back)
 grey
 recycling
 recyclable
 pepper
 carrot
 to mix
 wedding
 matches
 train
 railway station
 stove
 ham
 goods
 fire
 nurse
 passport
 passport number
 beard

换
 患病
 幻灯片
 黄道带
 皇帝
 黄色
 黄油
 环境
 欢迎
 花生
 画像师
 化学
 花园
 化妆
 蝴蝶
 灰尘
 回答
 会话
 绘画艺术
 回来
 贿赂
 回去
 灰色
 回收
 回收利用
 胡椒
 胡萝卜
 混合
 婚礼
 火柴
 火车
 火车站
 火炉
 火腿
 货物
 火灾
 护士
 护照
 护照号码
 胡子

J

J

jī
jì
jiā
jiǎbǎn
jiǎde
jiājù
jiānbǎng
jiǎnchá
jiǎndān
jiǎndāo
jiāng
jiānglái
jiàngyóu
jiànkāng
jiǎnlì
jiànmiàn
jiànpán
jiǎnqǐ
jiànshēnfáng
jiǎnyì
jiànyì
jiānyù
jiànzào
jiànzhúwú
jiànzhù gōngchéng
jiànzhùxué
jiǎo
jiǎo
jiào
jiǎohuái
jiāojiǎn
jiàoliàn
jiāoqū
jiàoshī
jiàoshì
jiāoshuǐ
jiàotáng
jiāotōng
jiàoxǐng
jiàoyù

chicken
send (post)
family/home
deck (of ship)
false
furniture
shoulder
to check
simple
scissors
ginger
future
soya sauce
health/well
résumé
meet/see
keyboard
to pick up
gym
quarantine
advice
prison
to build
building (construction)
construction work
architecture
corner
foot
to call (name)
ankle
film (photographic)
instructor
suburb
teacher
priest
glue
church
traffic
to wake
education

鸡
寄
家
甲板
假的
家具
肩膀
检查
简单
剪刀
姜
将来
酱油
健康
简历
见面
键盘
捡起
健身房
检疫
建议
监狱
建造
建筑物
建筑工程
建筑学
角
脚
叫
脚踝
胶卷
教练
郊区
教师
教士
胶水
教堂
交通
叫醒
教育

jiǎozhǐ	toe	脚趾
jiǎozi	dumplings	饺子
jiàqī	holiday	假期
jiàqián	price/value	价钱
jiàshǐ zhízhào	driver's licence	驾驶执照
jiāwù	housework	家务
jià yá	denture	假牙
jībìng	disease	疾病
jīdàn	egg	鸡蛋
jìdé	remember	记得
jídù	jealous	嫉妒
jīdūjiào	Christian	基督教
jiē	street	街
jiè	borrow/lend	借
jiějie	sister (older)	姐姐
jiémù	programme	节目
jiérì	festival	节日
jièshào	introduce	介绍
jiēshi	sturdy	结实
jiéshù	end (n/v)	结束
jiétān	paraplegic	截瘫
jiētóu yìrén	busker	街头艺人
jié yá xiàn	dental floss	洁牙线
jièzhǐ	ring (jewellery)	戒指
jīfēn pái	scoreboard	记分牌
jǐ ge	several	几个
jìgōng	mechanic	技工
jīguāng chàngpiàn	CD	激光唱片
jìhuà rén	projector	计划人
jīhuì	chance/opportunity	机会
jìjié	season	季节
jījímángmáng	in a hurry	急急忙忙
jījìn zhǔyì fēnzǐ	activist	激进主义分子
jíjiùxiāng	first-aid kit	急救箱
jīlíng	crafty	机灵
jímáng	hurry	急忙
jīn	gold	金
jǐn	tight (clothes)	紧
jìn	near	近
jǐng	well (for water)	井
jīngguò	through	经过

jīnglǐ	manager	经理
jīngjì	economy	经济
jìngpiàn	lens (glasses)	镜片
jīngqí	surprise (n)	惊奇
jìngtóu	lens (camera)	镜头
jìngtóugài	lens cap	镜头盖
jīngyàn	experience	经验
jìngzi	mirror	镜子
jì niàn bēi	monument	纪念碑
jì niàn guǎn	memorial hall	纪念馆
jìniànpǐn	souvenir	纪念品
jìniànpǐn shāngdiàn	souvenir shop	纪念品商店
jìnkǒu	to import	进口
jīnnián	this year	今年
jīnshǔ	metal	金属
jīntiān	today	今天
jìnrǚ	prostitute	妓女
jīnwǎn	tonight	今晚
jīqì	machine	机器
jīròu	muscle	肌肉
jīngchá	police	警察
jīnjí	urgent	紧急
jīnjí qíngkuàng	emergency	紧急情况
jìshí	documentary	纪实
jìshù	technique	技术
jìsuàn	to count	计算
jítā	guitar	吉它
jiǔ	alcohol	酒
jiǔ	nine	九
jiù	old (thing)	旧
jiǔbā	bar	酒吧
jiùji	dole	救济
jiùshí	ninety	九十
jiùyè guǎnggào	job advertisement	就业广告
jiùzhǐ	ruins	旧址
jìyuàn	brothel	妓院
jìzhě	journalist	记者
jìzhuī	spine	脊椎
juǎnyān zhǐ	cigarette papers	卷烟纸

K

juànzóu
jùchǎng
juéde
juédìng
juéshìyinyuè
júhóng sè
jùhuì
jùjué
jūnduì
jūnguān
jùyuàn
júzi
jùzi
júzǐzhī

scroll
theatre
to feel
decide/decision
jazz
orange (colour)
party (fiesta)
deny/refuse
military
officer
opera house
orange (fruit)
sentence (language)
orange juice

卷轴
剧场
觉得
决定
爵士音乐
桔红色
聚会
拒绝
军队
军官
剧院
橘子
句子
桔子汁

K

kǎchē
kāfēi
kāi
kāichē
kāichú
kāiguànnqì
kāimén
kāipíngqì
kāishǐ
kāishuǐ
kāiwèicài
kàn
kàngjūnsù
kàngyì
kànshū
kǎogǔxué
kǎo lǚ
kǎomiànbāo
kǎpiàn
kè
kècāng
kěnéng
késou
késou táng

truck
coffee
drive (car)
leave (train/bus)
dismissal
can/tin opener
open; to open
bottle opener
begin/start
boiled water
hors d'oeuvres
look/see
antibiotics
protest; to protest
read
archaeology
think
toast
cards
gram
cabin
possible
cough
cough drops

卡车
咖啡
开车
开车
开除
开罐器
开门
开瓶器
开始
开水
开胃菜
看
抗菌素
抗议
看书
考古学
考虑
烤面包
卡片
克
客舱
可能
咳嗽
咳嗽糖

kēxué
kēxué jiā
kěyǐ
kōngde
kōngfángjiān
kōngqì
kōngqìwūrán
kōngtiáo
kǒudài
kǒuhóng
kǒukě
kuài
kuàidi
kuàizi
kuān
kuànguánshuǐ
kǔde
kuǐyáng

science
scientist
able (to be); can
empty/vacant
vacancy
air
air pollution
air-conditioned
pocket
lipstick
thirsty
fast/piece/quick
express (letter)
chopsticks
wide
mineral water
bitter
ulcer

科学
科学家
可以
空的
空房间
空气
空气污染
空调
口袋
口红
口渴
快
快递
筷子
宽
矿泉水
苦的
溃疡

L

lā
là
lái
láihuí piào
lājī
lājiao
lǎnduò
làng
làngmàn
lǎnsè
lán wéi yán
lánzi
lǎo
lǎobǎn
lǎochéng
làzhú
léi
lèi
lèigǔ
lèihuài le

to pull
spicy
to come
return trip
garbage/rubbish
chilli
lazy
wave
romance
blue
appendicitis
basket
old (person)
boss (n)
old city
candle
thunder
tired
rib
exhausted

拉
辣
来
来回票
垃圾
辣椒
懒惰
浪
浪漫
蓝色
阑尾炎
篮子
老
老板
老城
蜡烛
雷
累
肋骨
累坏了

lěng	cold (adj)	冷
lěng shuǐ	cold water	冷水
lí	pear	梨
liǎn	face	脸
liǎngcì	twice	两次
liǎngzhōu	fortnight	两周
liáng	to measure	量
liángxié	sandals	凉鞋
liánjià chūshòu	(on) sale	廉价出售
lǐfǎ	legislation	立法
lǐfādian	barbershop/hairdressers	理发店
líkāi	to depart (leave)	离开
lìliàng	power	力量
lími	centimetre	厘米
lǐmiàn	inside	里面
líming	dawn	黎明
líng	bell	铃
líng	zero	零
língdǎo	leader	领导
lǐnglù yuǎnzú	guided trek	领路远足
língqián	loose change	零钱
língshēng	ring (sound)	铃声
línshí bǎomǔ	babysitter	临时保姆
língshìguǎn	consulate	领事馆
lín'yù	shower	淋浴
lìrùn	profit	利润
lìrùn lǜ	profitability	利润率
lìshǐ	history	历史
liù	six	六
liúchǎn	abortion/miscarriage	流产
liúhuà	message	留话
liùshí	sixty	六十
liúxià	to be left (behind/over)	留下
liúxíng	popular	流行
liúxuè	bleed	流血
lǐwù	gift	礼物
lǐzhī	lychees	荔枝
lǐzi	plum	李子
lóng	deaf	聋

lóngxiā
lóu
lóushàng
lóutī
lóuxià
lù
lù
lǜ chá
lǚguǎn
lǚkè
lǜsè
lǚtú
lǚxíng
lǚxíng bāo
lǚxíngshè
lǚxíng xuànyùn
lǚxíng zhīpiào
lǚxíngtuán
lǜ shī
luànkǎn lànǎ
lùjìng
lùkǒu
lúntāi
lúnyǐ
lúnzi
luòtuó
lùyīn
lùyīnjī
lǚ yóuzhǐnán

lobster
storey
upstairs
stairs
downstairs
deer
road/way
green tea
hotel
tourist
green
journey
travel/trip
travelling bag
travel agency
travel sickness
travellers cheque
tour group
lawyer
deforestation
route
corner (street)
tyres
wheelchair
wheel
camel
recording
tape recorder
guidebook

龙虾
楼
楼上
楼梯
楼下
鹿
路
绿茶
旅馆
旅客
绿色
旅途
旅行
旅行包
旅行社
旅行眩晕
旅行支票
旅行团
律师
乱砍滥伐
路径
路口
轮胎
轮椅
轮子
骆驼
录音
录音机
旅游指南

M

mǎ
mǎi
mài
májiàng
mǎn
màn
máng
mángguǒ

horse
buy
sell
mahjong
full
slow
busy
mango

马
买
卖
麻将
满
慢
忙
芒果

màn huà	cartoons	漫画
mántóu	steamed bread	馒头
mǎnyì	satisfied	满意
mànyú	eel	鳗鱼
māo	cat	猫
máo jīn	towel	毛巾
mào xiǎn	adventure	冒险
máo yī	jumper (sweater)	毛衣
mào yì	trade	贸易
mào zi	cap (hat)	帽子
mǎ shàng	immediately	马上
mǎ tóu	dock/port	码头
mǎ xì	circus	马戏
mǎ yǐ	ant	蚂蚁
měi	each/every	每
měi guó	USA	美国
mèi mei	sister (younger)	妹妹
měi miào de	great	美妙的
méi qì	gas	煤气
méi rén	free (vacant)	没人
měi tiān	every day	每天
méi yǒu	without	没有
mèn	bored/boring	烦
mén	door/gate	门
mèng	dream	梦
mǐ	rice (uncooked)/metre	米
miàn bāo	bread	面包
miàn bāo diàn	bakery	面包店
miàn bù	cotton	棉布
miǎn fèi	free (cost)	免费
miàn fěn	flour	面粉
mǐn gǎn	an allergy	敏感
miǎn yì	vaccination	免疫
miàn tán	interview	面谈
miàn tiáo	noodles	面条
miàn zhǐ	tissue paper	面纸
miǎo	second (time)	秒
mì mī	secret	秘密
míng liàng	bright	明亮

mìnglìng
míngnián
míngpiàn
míngtiān
míngtiān wǎnshàng
míngtiān xiàwǔ
míngxǐǎn
míngxìnpian
mínjiān yīnyuè
mínquán
mínzhǔ
mírén de
mìshū
mìyuè
mòjìng
mòlihuāchá
mòshēngrén
mòshuǐ
mótuóchē
mǒushì
mòxiǎng
mùbiāo
mùchái
mùdìdì
mùgùn
mùqián
mǔqīn
mùtóu
mǔzhǐ

to order (command)
next year
card (business)
tomorrow
tomorrow evening
tomorrow afternoon
obvious
postcard
folk music
civil rights
democracy
sexy
secretary
honeymoon
sunglasses
jasmine tea
stranger
ink
motorbike
something
meditation
goal
firewood
destination
stick
present (time)
mother
wood
thumb

命令
明年
名片
明天
明天晚上
明天下午
明显
明信片
民间音乐
民权
民主
迷人的
秘书
蜜月
墨镜
茉莉花茶
陌生人
墨水
摩托车
某事
默想
目标
木柴
目的地
木棍
目前
母亲
木头
拇指

N

ná
nǎilǎo
nǎiyóu
nǎizhìpǐn
nǎizǔi
nán
nán
nándé

bring
cheese
cream
dairy products
dummy (pacifier)
difficult
south
rare

拿
奶酪
奶油
奶制品
奶嘴
难
南
难得

nánhái	boy
nànmín	refugee
nán péngyǒu	boyfriend
nánrén	man
nàozhe wán	for fun
nàozhōng	alarm clock
nǎozǐ	brain
nǎr	where
ná zǒu	to take (away)
něige	which
nèige	that
nèiyī	underwear
néng	can

wǒ néng gěi nǐ zhàoxiàng ma?

我能给你照相吗?

Can I take your photo?

nér	there
ní	mud
nǐ	you
niǎo	bird
nián	year
niándù	annual
niánlíng	age
niánqīng	young
niào	urine
niàobù zhěn	nappy rash
niàobù	nappy (diaper)
níngméng	lemon
nítǔ	soil
niú	cow
niǔkòu	buttons
niúnnǎi	milk
niúròu	beef
niǔshāng	to sprain
niúzáikù	jeans
nóng	pus
nóngchǎng zhǔ	farmer
nóngchǎng	farm
nóngcūn	countryside
nòng huài	break (n)

男孩儿
难民
男朋友
男人
闹着玩
闹钟
脑子
哪儿
拿走
哪个
那个
内衣
能

那儿
泥
你
鸟
年
年度
年龄
年轻
尿
尿布疹
尿布
柠檬
泥土
牛
钮扣
牛奶
牛肉
扭伤
牛仔裤
脓
农场主
农场
农村
弄坏

nóngyè
nuǎnhuò
nuǎnqì
nǚchènshān
nǚér
nǚ fú
nǚ hái
nǚ péngyǒu
nǚ rén
nǚ tóngxìngliàn
nǚwáng

agriculture
warm
heating
blouse
daughter
dress
girl
girlfriend
woman
lesbian
queen

农业
暖和
暖气
女衬衫
女儿
女服
女孩子
女朋友
女人
女同性恋
女王

O

ǒutù
ōuzhōu

vomit
Europe

呕吐
欧洲

P

pà
pàichūsuǒ
páichú
páiduì
pāndēng
pàng
páng biānr
pángguāng
pángguāng yán
pángxié
pànjué
pānyán
pánzi
pǎobù
pǎodào
páxíngdòngwù
péngyǒu
piàn
piányi
piányi de bīnguǎn
piào

afraid
police station
excluded
queue
to climb
fat
next to; side
bladder
cystitis
crab
sentence (prison)
rock climbing
plate
to run
track (car-racing)
reptile
friend
pill
cheap
cheap hotel
ticket

怕
派出所
排除
排队
攀登
胖
旁边儿
膀胱
膀胱炎
螃蟹
判决
攀岩
盘子
跑步
跑道
爬行动物
朋友
片
便宜
便宜的宾馆
票

piàojià
 piàoliàng
 pífu
 pígé
 píng
 píngděng
 píngfēng
 píngguǒ
 pīngpāngqiú
 píngxíngde
 pínqióng
 pòhuài
 pópo
 pòshāngfēng
 pùbù
 pútáo
 pútaojiǔ
 pǔtōng

pǔtōnghuà

fare
 beautiful/pretty
 skin
 leather
 flat
 equal/equality
 screen (for room)
 apple
 table tennis
 parallel
 poverty
 destroy
 mother-in-law
 tetanus
 waterfall
 grape
 wine
 ordinary; standard;
 surface mail
 Mandarin (language)

票价
 漂亮
 皮肤
 皮革
 平
 平等
 屏风
 苹果
 乒乓球
 平行的
 贫穷
 破坏
 婆婆
 破伤风
 瀑布
 葡萄
 葡萄酒
 普通
 普通话

Q

qī
 qí
 qí
 qiān
 qián
 qián
 qiǎn
 qiánbāo
 qiānbǐ
 qiáng
 qiángjiān
 qiǎngjié
 qiānmíng
 qiánshuǐ
 qiánshuǐ shèshī
 qiántóu

seven
 flag
 to ride (a horse)
 thousand
 ago
 money
 light (colour)
 wallet
 pencil
 wall
 rape (assault)
 to rob
 signature
 diving
 diving equipment
 ahead

七
 旗
 骑
 千
 前
 钱
 浅
 钱包
 铅笔
 墙
 强奸
 抢劫
 签名
 潜水
 潜水设施
 前头

qiānzhèng
qiānzi
qiáo
qiǎokèlì
qiāo zhúgàng
qíchē
qíchē rén
qìchēzhàn
qídào shū
qiēxuē
qiézi
qǐgài
qíguài
qí mǎ
qīng
qǐng
qīngjié
qíngkuàng
qīngméisù
qīngnián
qīngnián lǚshè
qīngrén
qīngxièjì
qīngzhēn
qīngzhēng de
qīngzhēnsì
qīngzhǒng
qīngzhù
qióng
qípán
qìpiàn
qīqì
qīshí
qīshì
qīshuǐ
qiú
qiúchǎng
qiūtiān
qìyóu
qízhōng

visa
to sign
bridge
chocolate
rip-off
to cycle; cycling
cyclist
bus stop
prayer book
to cut
eggplant
beggar
strange
horse riding
light (weight)
please
cleaning
situation
penicillin
youth (collective)
youth hostel
lover
laxative
Muslim
steamed
mosque
bruise
to celebrate
poor
chessboard
cheat (n)
lacquerware
seventy
discrimination
fizzy drink
ball
court (tennis)
autumn (fall)
petrol
among

签证
签字
桥
巧克力
敲竹杠
骑车
骑车人
汽车站
祈祷书
切削
茄子
乞丐
奇怪
骑马
轻
请
清洁
情况
青霉素
青年
青年旅社
情人
倾泻剂
清真
清蒸的
清真寺
青肿
庆祝
穷
棋盘
欺骗
漆器
七十
歧视
汽水
球
球场
秋天
汽油
其中

qīzi
qǐzi
qǔ
qù
quán
quèdìng
quèrèn
qùnián
qǔnuǎnqì
qúnzi
qǔxiāo

wife
screwdriver
withdraw (from bank)
to go
fountain
certain
to confirm (a booking)
last year
heater
skirt
cancel

妻子
起子
取
去
泉
确定
确认
去年
取暖器
裙子
取消

R

rè
rén
rénquán
rènshi
rènshi dào
rénxíng xiǎodào
rénzhǒng
rèshuǐ
rìchū
rìchángde
rìjì
rìlì
rìluò
rìqī
róngyì
ròu
ruǎn
ruǎnwò
ruǎnzuo
rùchǎng
rǔfáng
rúguǒ
rùkǒu
ruò
rǔzhào

hot
person/people
human rights
know (person)
to realise
footpath
race (breed)
hot water
sunrise
daily
diary
calendar
sunset
date (time)
easy
meat
soft
soft sleeper
soft seat
admission
breast
if
entrance
weak
bra

热
人
人权
认识
认识到
人行小道
人种
热水
日出
日常的
日记
日历
日落
日期
容易
肉
软
软卧
软座
入场
乳房
如果
入口
弱
乳罩

S

sǎhuǎng
sàichē
sàichéng
sāizi
sān
sànbù
sǎngzi
sānmíngzhì
sànrèqì
sānshí
sāorǎo
sēnlín
shā
shàishāng
shāmò
shān
shānbēng
shǎndiàn
shāndòng
shàng
shàng chuán
shàng ge xīngqī
shàng ge yuè
shàngdì
shāngdiàn
shāngkǒu
shāngren
shāngǔ
shǎnguāngdēng
shāngyè
shāngyèqū
shānhú
shānmài
shānyáng
shānzhōng xiǎo lù
shānzhōng xiǎo wū

to lie
racing bike
leg (in race)
plug (bath)
three
stroll/walk
throat
sandwich
radiator
thirty
harrassment
forest
kill
sunburn
desert
mountain
landslide
lightning
cave
above; to board; up
aboard
last week
last month
God
shop/store
wound
businessperson
valley
flash (camera)
business
shopping area
coral
mountain range
goat
mountain path
mountain hut

撒谎
赛车
赛程
塞子
三
散步
嗓子
三明治
散热器
三十
骚扰
森林
杀
晒伤
沙漠
山
山崩
闪电
山洞
上
上船
上个星期
上个月
上帝
商店
伤口
商人
山谷
闪光灯
商业
商业区
珊瑚
山脉
山羊
山中小路
山中小屋

shànzi	fan (handheld)	扇子
shǎo	few	少
shāoshāng	burn (n)	烧伤
shǎo yīdiǎnr	less	少一点儿
sháozi	spoon	勺子
shé	snake	蛇
shèbèi	equipment	设备
shèhuìzhǔyì	socialism	社会主义
shéi	who	谁
shēn	deep	深
shèn	kidney	肾
shēnfèn	identification	身份
shēnfènzhèng	identification card	身份证
shēng	litre	升
shěng	province	省
shēngbìng	sick	生病
shēngchǎn	to produce	生产
shēngchǎn zhě	producer	生产者
shèngdànjié	Christmas	圣诞节
shēngde	raw	生的
shēnghuó	to live; life	生活
shēnghuó shuǐpíng	standard of living	生活水平
shèngjīng	the Bible	圣经
shēngqì	angry	生气
shēngri	birthday; date of birth	生日
shèngyú	rest (what's left)	剩余
shéngzi	rope/string	绳子
shénjīngbìng	crazy	神经病
shénme	what	什么
shénme shíhòu	when	什么时候
shēntǐ	body	身体
shēnxīn jiànkāng	welfare	身心健康
shénzhì huǎnghū	stoned	神志恍惚
shénzhì hūnmí	delirious	神志昏迷
shèxiàngjī	video camera	摄像机
shèyǐng	photography	摄影
shèyuǎn jìngtóu	telephoto lens	望远镜头
shì	to try	试
shíba	eighteen	十八
shìchǎng	market	市场

shíèr	twelve	十二
shìgù	accident	事故
shìjì	century	世纪
shíjì	practical	实际
shíjiǔ	nineteen	十九
shíjiān	time	时间
shìjiàn	event	事件
shìjiè	world	世界
shíkèbiǎo	timetable	时刻表
shíliù	sixteen	十六
shímáo	trendy (person)	时髦
shíqī	period (of time)	时期
shíqī	seventeen	十七
shíqián yìshù	prehistoric art	史前艺术
shísān	thirteen	十三
shíshì	current affairs	时事
shítóu	stone	石头
shìwēi	demonstration	示威
shíwù	food	食物
shíwùzhōngdú	food poisoning	食物中毒
shíyī	eleven	十一
shíyóu	oil (crude)	石油
shìzhèn	town	市镇
shì zhōngxīn	city centre	市中心
shízìjià	cross (religious)	十字架
shízìlùkǒu	crossroads	十字路口
shōu	accept	收
shǒu	hand	手
shòu	thin (slim)	瘦
shòu bǎohù wùzhǒng	protected species	受保护物种
shǒubiǎo	wristwatch	手表
shōudào	to receive	收到
shǒudiàntǒng	torch (flashlight)	手电筒
shǒudū	capital	首都
shǒufèi gōnglù	tollway	收费公路
shǒugōngzhìde	handmade	手工制的
shōujù	receipt	收据
shǒumén yuán	goalkeeper	守门员
shǒupà	handkerchief	手帕
shòupiàochù	ticket office	售票处
shòupiàoyuán	conductor	售票员

shòushāng le	injured	受伤了
shǒushù	operation	手术
shǒutào	glove	手套
shǒutíbāo	handbag	手提包
shǒuwàn	wrist	手腕
shǒuyì	crafts	手工艺
shōuyīnjī	radio	收音机
shǒuzhǐ	finger	手指
shǒuzhuó	bracelet	手镯
shū	book	书
shù	tree	树
shuāidǎo	to fall	摔倒
shuāng	double	双
shuāngbāotāi	twins	双胞胎
shuāngrén chuáng	double bed	双人床
shuāngrén fáng	double room	双人房
shuǎngshēnfěn	talcum powder	爽身粉
shuāzi	brush (n)	刷子
shūcài	vegetable	蔬菜
shūcài shuǐguǒ diàn	greengrocer	蔬菜水果店
shūdiàn	bookshop	书店
shūfǎ	calligraphy	书法
shūfu	comfortable	舒服
shuí	who	谁
shuǐ	water	水
shuì	duty (customs); tax	税
shuǐguǒ	fruit	水果
shuìjiào	to sleep	睡觉
shuǐlóngtóu	tap (faucet)	水龙头
shuǐpào	blister	水泡
shuǐpíng	water bottle (drinking)	水瓶
shuǐshǒu	sailor	水手
shuǐtǒng	bucket	水桶
shuǐzāi	flood	水灾
shuǐzhì	leech	水蛭
shùliàng	quantity	数量
shùméi	raspberry	树莓
shùnshì liáofǎ	homeopathy	顺势疗法
shuō	to say/speak	说
shuōhuǎngzhě	liar	说谎者
shuōhuà	talk	说话

shūshu 叔叔
shūxuè 输血
shūzi 梳子
shùzì 数字
sǐ 死
sì 四
sīchóu 丝绸
sīchóuchǎng 丝绸厂
sifēnzhīyī 四分之一
sījī 司机
sīrén 私人
sīrénde 私人的
sishí 四十
sīyíng huà 私有化
sòng 送
suàn 蒜
suànmìng xiānshēng 算命先生
suānnǎi 酸奶
suànpán 算盘
sùdù 速度
suìshí 碎食
sùliào 塑料
sūnzi 孙子
suǒ 锁
suǒshàng 锁上
sùshè 宿舍

uncle
blood transfusion
comb
count (n)
dead; to die
four
silk
silk factory
quarter
driver
private
personal
forty
privatisation
deliver
garlic
fortune teller
yogurt
abacus
speed
hash
plastic
grandchild
lock
to lock
dormitory

叔叔
输血
梳子
数字
死
四
丝绸
丝绸厂
四分之一
司机
私人
私人的
四十
私有化
送
蒜
算命先生
酸奶
算盘
速度
碎食
塑料
孙子
锁
锁上
宿舍

T

tā 他
tā 她
tǎ 塔
tāde 她的
tāde 他的
tài 太
táijiē 台阶
tàikōng 太空
tàitai 太太
tàiyáng 太阳
tāng 汤
táng 糖

he
she
tower
her
his
too
step
space (outer)
Mrs
sun
soup
sugar

他
她
塔
她的
他的
太
台阶
太空
太太
太阳
汤
糖

tāngchí
tāngniàobìng
tàngshāng
tánhuáng
tán péngyǒu
tánxìngbēngdài
tǎnzǐ
tánzòu
tào fáng
táoqì
táozi
tèbié
tèkuài
téng
téngtòng
tī
tí
tiān
tián
tiándì
tiánjìng
tiānkōng
tiānpǐn
tiānqì (yùbào)
tiánxiě
tiānzhǔjiào
tiào
tiàowǔ
tiāoxuǎn
tiàozáo
tiáozhì jiětiáoqì
tìdāo (piàn)
tǐcāo
tīng
tíng
tíngchē
tīngjiàn
tíngliú
tíngzi
tíqí

teaspoon
diabetes
scald
spring (coil)
to go out with
elastic bandage
blanket
to play (music)
suite
pottery
peach
special
express (train)
ache/hurt
pain
to kick
carry
day
sweet
field
track (sports)
sky
dessert
weather (forecast)
to fill in (form)
Catholic
to jump
to dance
to choose
flea
modem
razor (blades)
gymnastics
listen
to stop
to park
hear
to stay (remain)
pavillion
to lift

汤匙
糖尿病
烫伤
弹簧
谈朋友
弹性绷带
毯子
弹奏
套房
陶器
桃子
特别
特快
疼
疼痛
踢
提
天
甜
田地
田径
天空
甜品
天气(预报)
填写
天主教
跳
跳舞
挑选
跳蚤
调制解调器
剃刀(片)
体操
听
停
停车
听见
停留
亭子
提起

tǐyù chǎng
tǐyù yùndòng
tóng
tóngbàn
tōngguò
tōnghuò péngzhàng
tóngjì
tóngxìngliàn
tōngxùnbù
tóng zhù sùshè
tóngyì
tóngzhì
tōu
tóu
tóudēng
tóufa
tóukuī
tóupiào
tóuténg
tóuyūn
tóuzi
tóuzī
tuī
tuī
tuī
tuījiàn xìn
tuījiàn
tuántǐ
túbù lǚxíng
túbù lǚxíng lùxiàn
túbù lǚxíng xuē
tǔdì
túdīng
tǔdòu
tuìchū
tuìkuǎn
tuìxiū
tuìzhí
tuōjiù
tuōxié
tuōzhǐmián

stadium
sport
copper
companion
across
inflation
statistics
homosexual
address book
to share a dorm
agree
comrade
steal
head
first class
hair
helmet
vote
headache
dizzy
dice/die
investment
to push
leg
reference
recommend
group
hike/hiking
hiking routes
hiking boots
earth/land
drawing pin
potato
to quit
refund (n/v)
retired
resignation
dislocate
slipper
cotton wool

体育场
体育运动
铜
同伴
通过
通货膨胀
统计
同性恋
通讯簿
同住宿舍
同意
同志
偷
头
头等
头发
头盔
投票
头疼
头晕
骰子
投资
推
腿
推荐信
推荐
团体
徒步旅行
徒步旅行路线
徒步旅行靴
土地
图钉
土豆
退出
退款
退休
退职
脱白
拖鞋
脱脂棉

túshūguǎn
tùzi

library
rabbit

图书馆
兔子

W

wǎn
wǎn
wǎndòu
wǎnfàn
wàngjì
wǎngqiú
wǎngqiú chǎng
wǎngqiú pāi
wǎngyǎn zhīwù
wánjù
wánměi
wánr
wǎnshàng
wáwa
wǎzi
wèi
wèihūnfū
wèihūnqī
wéijīn
wèijīng

wèishēngjīn
wèishēngsù
wèishēngzhǐ
wèishénme
wēixiǎn
wēn
wēn
wēndù
wénjù
wèntí
wènxùncù
wǒ
wòchē
wǒde
wǒmen
wǔ

bowl [n]
late
pea
dinner
forget
tennis
tennis court
tennis racquet
lace
toy
perfect
to play (a game)
evening
doll
sock
stomach
fiancé
fiancée
scarf
monosodium glutamate
(MSG)
sanitary napkins
vitamins
toilet paper
why
dangerous
kiss
ask
temperature
stationery
problem/question
information office
I/me
sleeping car
my
we
five

碗
晚
豌豆
晚饭
忘记
网球
网球场
网球拍
网眼织物
玩具
完美
玩儿
晚上
娃娃
袜子
胃
未婚夫
未婚妻
围巾
味精

卫生巾
维生素
卫生纸
为什么
危险
吻
问
温度
文具
文题
问讯处
我
卧车
我的
我们
五

wù
wǔdǐng
wújiākěguī
wúqiān
wūrǎn
wǔshí
wǔyè
wúyī

fog
roof
homeless
unleaded
pollution
fifty
midnight
none

雾
屋顶
无家可归
无铅
污染
五十
午夜
无一

X

X guāngpiàn
xī
xǐ
xiā
xià
xiǎng
xiǎngfǎ
xiǎngjiā
xiǎngshòu
xiǎo
xiǎo chuáng
xiǎo dītǎn
xiǎo gǒu
xiǎochī
xiǎodāo
xiǎodào
xiǎofei
xiǎojiě
xiǎolù
xiǎoshān
xiǎoshí
xiǎoshuō
xiǎoshuō
xiǎoshuōjiā
xià ge xīngqī
xià ge yuè
xiàn
xiàndài
xiàng
xiàngbīn

x-ray
west
wash
shrimp
next
miss (long for)
reflection (thinking)
homesick
to enjoy (oneself)
small
cot
rug
puppy
snack
penknife
track (path)
tip (gratuity)
Miss
path
hill
hour
fiction
novel
novelist
next week
next month
thread
modern
towards
champagne

X 光片
西
洗
虾
下
想
想法
想家
享受
小
小床
小地毯
小狗
小吃
小刀
小道
小费
小姐
小路
小山
小时
小说
小说
小说家
下个星期
下个月
线
现代
向
香槟

xiāngcháng
 xiāngjiāo
 xiàngliàn
 xiàngqí
 xiāngxìn
 xiàngyá
 xiāngyān
 xiāngyān diàn
 xiāngyóu
 xiāngzi
 xiànjīn
 xiānshēng
 xiānsù
 xiànzài
 xiào
 xiàochuǎn
 xiāodùjī
 xiāohuàbùliáng
 xiāoshòu bù
 xiāoshòu rén
 xiàtiān
 xiàwǔ
 xiàxuě
 xiàyǔ
 xié
 xiě
 xiédài
 xièxie
 xiéyóu
 xífàjī
 xīfú
 xīgài
 xīguā
 xīhóngshì
 xīhuà
 xīhuān
 xījù
 xījù
 xǐlǐ
 xǐliú
 xìn

sc age
 banana
 necklace
 chess
 to trust
 ivory
 cigarettes
 tobacco kiosk
 oil (cooking)
 suitcase
 cash (n)
 Mr
 speed limit
 now
 smile; to laugh
 asthma
 disinfectant
 indigestion
 sales department
 distributor
 summer
 afternoon
 to snow
 to rain
 shoe
 write
 shoelace
 thanks
 shoe polish
 shampoo
 suit
 knee
 watermelon
 tomato
 westernised
 to like
 comedy
 opera/play
 baptism
 stream
 letter

香肠
 香蕉
 像链
 象棋
 相信
 象牙
 香烟
 香烟店
 香油
 箱子
 现金
 先生
 限速
 现在
 笑
 哮喘
 消毒
 消化不良
 销售部
 销售人
 夏天
 下午
 下雪
 下雨
 鞋
 写
 鞋带
 谢谢
 鞋油
 洗发剂
 西服
 膝盖
 西瓜
 西红柿
 西化
 喜欢
 喜剧
 戏剧
 洗礼
 溪流
 信

xīn
xìnfēng
xìng
xìng
xìng
xìngbié piānjiàn
xìngbìng
xìngcún
xìnghuì
xínglǐ
xínglǐ jìcúncù
xìngmíng
xīngqī
xīngqiú
xíng rén
xīngxīng
xíngyùn
xíngzhuàng
xīnjī
xīnlǐxué
xìnrèn
xīnwén
xīnxiān
xīnzàng
xìnniāng
xìnyòngkǎ
xìnzhi
xiōngdì
xiōngzhēn
xīshì
xìtǒng
xiū
xiūlǐ
xiùzi
xīwàng
xǐyīdiàn
xǐyīfěn
xuǎnjǔ
xuányá
xué

new
envelope
apricot
sex
surname
sexism
venereal disease
to survive
to bribe
luggage
left-luggage office
name
week
planet
pedestrian
star
lucky
shape
palpitation
psychology
trust
news
fresh
heart
mailbox
credit card
writing paper
brother
brooch
western style
system
to repair
mend
sleeve
to hope
laundry (place)
washing powder
election
cliff/crag
learn/study

新
信封
杏
性
姓
性别 偏见
性病
幸存
行贿
行李
行李 寄存处
姓名
星期
星球
行人
星星
幸运
形状
心悸
心理学
信任
新闻
新鲜
心脏
信箱
信用卡
信纸
兄弟
胸针
西式
系统
修
修理
袖子
希望
洗衣店
洗衣粉
选举
悬崖
学

xuè
xuéli
xuésheng
xuexiào
xuèxíng
xuèyā
xuēzi
xǔkězhèng
xúnzhǎo
xǔyào

blood
qualifications
student
school
blood group
blood pressure
boots
permit
to look for
to need

血
学
学
学
学
血
血
靴
许
寻
需

Y

yā
yá
yáchi
yágāo
yājīn
yālì
yán
yāncǎo
yáncháng xiànlù
yǎnchū
yāndǒu
yáng
yǎng
yángcōng
yǎngqì
yáng ròu
yáng ròu
yángtái
yánhuǎn
yānhuīgāng
yànhuì
yǎnjīng
yǎnjìng
yánsè
yánsù
yántǎohuì
yànxuè

duck
tooth
teeth
toothpaste
deposit
pressure
salt
tobacco
extension cord
performance
pipe
sheep
itch
onion
oxygen
lamb (meat)
mutton
balcony
delay
ashtray
banquet
eye
glasses (spectacles)
colour
serious
workshop
blood test

鸭
牙
牙
牙
押
压
盐
烟
延
演
烟
羊
痒
葱
氧
羊
羊
阳
延
烟
宴
眼
眼
颜
严
研
验

yǎnyàoshuǐ

yǎnyuán

yánzhòng

yāo

yǎo

yào

yào

yàodiàn

yàofāng

yáogǔn yuèduì

yàogāo

yāoqǐng

yàoshi

yāpiàn

yáqiān

yáshuā

yáyī

yě

yè

yè

yě bù

yěshēngdòngwù

yěxǔ

yěyíng

yèyú àihào

yēzi

yīcì

yīdiǎnr

yīdìng

yí dòng diànhuà

yīfu

yī fù pái

yīge

yīguì

yǐhòu

yǐhūn

yìhūxúncháng

yījià

yìjiàn

yǐjīng

eye drops

actor

serious (injury)

waist

bite (n, dog)

medicine

to want

chemist (pharmacy)

prescription

rock group

ointment

invite

key

opium

toothpick

toothbrush

dentist

also

night

page

neither

wildlife

maybe

camp

amateur

coconut

once

little (adj); a little bit

sure

mobile phone

clothing

deck (of cards)

one

wardrobe

after(wards)

married

unusual

coat hanger

opinion

already

眼药水

演员

严重

腰

咬

药

要

药店

药方

摇滚乐队

药膏

邀请

钥匙

鸦片

牙签

牙刷

牙医

也

夜

页

也不

野生动物

也许

野营

业余爱好者

椰子

一次

一点儿

一定

移动电话

衣服

一副牌

一个

衣柜

以后

已婚

异乎寻常

衣架

意见

已经

yímín	immigration	移民
yín	silver	银
yǐn	addiction	瘾
yìndù jiào	Hindu	印度教
yíng	win	赢
yìng	hard (not soft)	硬
yìngbì	coins	硬币
yīng ér	baby	婴儿
yīng ér shí pǐn	baby food	婴儿食品
yīngguó	England	英国
yīngjùn	handsome	英俊
yīngyǔ	English	英语
yìngwò	hard sleeper	硬卧
yìngzuò	hard seat	硬座
yínháng	bank	银行
yīnliáng	shade/shadow	荫凉
yīnliào	drink (n)	饮料
yīnwèi	because	因为
yǐnxíng yǎnjìng	contact lens	隐形眼镜
yīnyuè	music	音乐
yīnyuèhuì	concert	音乐会
yìnzhāng	chop (for name)	印章
yīqǐ	together	一起
yǐqián	before	以前
yīshēng	doctor	医
yīshuāng	pair	一双
yìshùjiā	artist	艺术家
yīwúsuǒyǒu	nothing	一无所有
yíxiē	some; a little (amount)	一些
yīyàng	same	一样
yīyuàn	hospital	医院
yīzhí	straight ahead	一直
yǐzi	chair	椅子
yòng	use	用
yóu	oil	油
yǒu	have	有
yòubiān	right (side)	右边
yòu'eryuán	kindergarten	幼儿园
yóufēi	postage	邮费
yǒuhǎo	friendly	友好

yóujú
yóukè wènxùn chù
yǒu kòng
yóulǎn
yǒuli
yǒumíng
yóunì
yóupiào
yǒuqián
yǒuqù
yǒurén
yǒushì
yǒushí
yóutài rén
yóuwūde
yóuxì
yóuxiù de
yòuyì
yǒuyìshāngdiàn
yóuyǒng
yóuyǒngchí
yóuyǒngyī
yǒuyòng
yóuyú
yóuzhèng biānmǎ
yú
yǔ
yù
yuán
yuàn
yuǎnzú
yuán de
yuándàn
yuándàn chúxī
yuánhuán
yuánliàng
yuánxiān
yuányīn
yuánzhūbǐ
yúdiàn

post office
tourist information office
free (time)
sightseeing
strong
famous
rich (food)
postage stamp
wealthy
interesting
somebody
advantage
sometimes
Jewish
greasy
game
excellent
right-wing
Friendship Store
to swim
swimming pool
bathing suit
useful
squid
postcode
fish
with
jade
dollar
far
trek
round
New Year's Day
New Year's Eve
roundabout
forgive
original
reason
ballpoint
fish shop

邮局
游客问讯处
有空
游览
有力
有名
油腻
邮票
有钱
有趣
有人
优势
有时
犹太人
油污的
游戏
优秀的
右翼
友谊商店
游泳
游泳池
游泳衣
有用
鱿鱼
邮政编码
鱼
与
玉
元
远
远足
圆的
元旦
元旦除夕
圆环
原谅
原先
原因
圆珠笔
鱼店

Z

yùdìng
yuè
yuèduì
yuēhuì
yuèjīng
yuèjīng tòng
yuèliang
yuèmǔ
yuèqì
yuèwèi
yuèyě xiǎodào
yùgāng
yún
yùnbuān
yùndòngyuán
yùnhé
yùnqì
yùnxù
yǔsǎn
yùshì
yǔyán
yǔyī
yǔzhòu

reservation; to reserve
month
band (musical)
date (appointment)
menstruation
period pain
moon
mother-in-law
musical instrument
offside
cross-country trail
bath
cloud
seasick
player (sports)
canal
luck
permission; to allow
umbrella
bathroom
language
raincoat
universe

预定
月
乐队
约会
月经
月经痛
月亮
岳母
乐器
越位
越野小道
浴缸
云
晕船
运动员
运河
运气
允许
雨伞
浴室
语言
雨衣
宇宙

Z

zài
zài
zài ... de shíhòu
zài hòumiàn
zài lǐmiàn
zài pángbiān
zài qiánmiàn
zài shàngmiàn
zài wàimiàn
zài xiàmiàn
zài zhōngjiān
zāng
zànglǐ
zànshǎng

again
at
during ...
behind
within
beside
in front of
on/over
outside
below
between
dirty
funeral
admire

再
在
在 ... 的时候
在后面
在里面
在旁边
在前面
在上面
在外面
在下面
在中间
脏
葬礼
赞赏

zǎo
zǎofān
zǎoshàng
zázhi
zéi
zēngjiā
zèngsòng
zěnme
zérèn
zhàdàn
zhāi shuǐguǒ
zhàn
zhàngdān
zhàngfu
zhāngláng
zhàngpeng
zhàngpengzhuāng
zhǎnlǎn
zhǎnshì
zhàntái
zhànzhēng
zhǎo
zhàogu
zhàopiàn
zhàoxiàng
zhàoxiàngjī
zhǎozé
zhèige
zhèi ge xīngqī
zhèi ge yuè
zhékòu
zhēn de
zhèngcháng
zhèngfǔ
zhèngquè
zhèngshū
zhèngzài yíngyè
zhèngzhì
zhēnjiǔ
zhēnzhū
zhēngyè

early
breakfast
morning
magazine
thief
increase
presentation
how
responsibility
bomb
fruit picking
station
bill
husband
cockroach
tent
tent pegs
exhibition
to show
platform (station)
war
to find
to look after
photo
to take photographs
camera
swamp
this
this week
this month
discount
real/really/genuine
normal
government
to be right
certificate
open (sign)
politics
acupuncture
pearl
overnight

早
早饭
早上
杂志
贼
增加
赠送
怎么
责任
炸弹
摘水果
站
帐单
丈夫
蟑螂
帐篷
帐篷桩
展览
展示
站台
战争
找
照顾
照片
照相
照相机
沼泽
这个
这个星期
这个月
折扣
真的
正常
政府
正确
证书
正在营业
政治
针灸
珍珠
整夜

zhěntào
zhěntóu
zhēnzi
zhèr
zhī
zhǐ
zhǐ
zhǐ
zhǐ
zhīdào
zhídé
zhígōng
zhǐjiǎ
zhǐjiǎdāo
zhīliàng
zhǐnánzhēn
zhǐniǎobù
zhīpiào
zhītiao
zhǐtòng yào
zhíwù
zhíwùxué
zhíwùyuán
zhíyè
zhíyuán
zhìzào
zhīzhū
zhìzuò
zhōng
zhǒng
zhòng
zhōngfàn
zhōngjiān
zhǒngkuài
zhǒngle
zhòngliàng
zhōngwǔ
zhōngxīn
zhōngxué
zhòngyào
zhòngzhí

pillowcase
pillow
rash
here
juice
only
paper
to point
know (something)
worthwhile
employee
nail (finger)
nail clippers
quality
compass
diaper (nappy)
cheque
branch
painkillers
plant
botany
botanical gardens
occupation/profession
office worker
made (of)
spider
to make
clock
kind (type)
heavy
lunch
middle
lump (swelling)
swollen
weight
midday
centre
high school
important
to plant

枕头套
枕头
疹子
这儿
汁
只
纸
指
知道
值得
职工
指甲
指甲刀
质量
指南针
尿布
支票
枝条
止痛药
植物
植物学
植物园
职业
职员
制造
蜘蛛
制做
钟
种
重
中饭
中间
肿块
肿了
重量
中午
中心
中学
重要
种植

zhǒngzúpiānjiàn
 zhǒu
 zhōumò
 zhū
 zhù
 zhuàn
 zhuāngyùn
 zhuānjiā
 zhuānyè de
 zhuǎnzhàng
 zhūbǎo
 zhǔ guǎngchǎng
 zhǔnbèi
 zhǔnshí
 zhuōzi
 zhūròu
 zhùshè
 zhùshèqì
 zhùshè zhēntóu
 zhùsù
 zhùtīngqì
 zhǔyào
 zhǔyì
 zhúzi
 zīběnzhǔyì
 zìdiǎn
 zìdòng
 zìdòng qǔkuǎn jī
 zìmù
 zìrán de
 zìrán liáofǎ yīshī
 zìránjiè
 zǐ sè
 zìsī
 zìwǒ fúwù
 zìxíngchē
 zìyóu shìchǎng
 zōngjiào
 zǒnglǐ

racism
 elbow
 weekend
 pig
 to live/stay (somewhere)
 earn
 to ship
 specialist
 professional
 transfer (bank)
 jewellery
 main square
 prepare
 on time
 table
 pork
 injection
 syringe
 needle (syringe)
 accommodation
 hearing aid
 main
 idea
 bamboo
 capitalism
 dictionary
 automatic
 automatic teller machine
 (ATM)
 subtitles
 natural
 naturopath
 nature
 purple
 selfish
 self-service
 bicycle
 free market
 religion
 prime minister

种族偏见
 肘
 周末
 猪
 住
 赚
 装运
 专家
 专业的
 转帐
 珠宝
 主广场
 准备
 准时
 桌子
 猪肉
 注射
 注射器
 注射针头
 住宿
 助听器
 主要
 主意
 竹子
 资本主义
 字典
 自动
 自动取款机
 字幕
 自然的
 自然疗法医师
 自然界
 紫色
 自私
 自我服务
 自行车
 自由市场
 宗教
 总理

zǒngshì	always	总是
zǒngtǐ	in general	总体
zǒngtǒng	president	总统
zǒu	leave	走
zǒulù	walk	走路
zū	to rent/hire	租
zǔfù	grandfather	祖父
zuǐ	mouth	嘴
zuì	drunk	醉
zuì hǎo	best	最好
zuìhòu	last (final)	最后
zuìjìn	recent(ly)	最近
zújì	track (footprints)	足迹
zǔmǔ	grandmother	祖母
zūnjìng	respect	尊敬
zuǐchún	lip	嘴唇
zúgòu	enough	足够
zuò	sit	坐
zuò	to do	做
zuǒbiān	left (direction)	左边
zuò chē	to take (the train)	坐车
zuòfàn	to cook	做饭
zuòjiā	writer	作家
zuótiān	yesterday	昨天
zuótiān wǎnshàng	last night	昨天晚上
zuótiān xiàwǔ	yesterday afternoon	昨天下午
zuótiān zǎoshang	yesterday morning	昨天早上
zǔzhī	organise/organisation	组织

Abacus	121	Calendar, Lunar	178
Abbreviations	13	Calligraphy	19
Accommodation	77	Camping	154
Booking Ahead	78	Cantonese Cuisine	139
Checking In	79	Cantonese Dialect	11
Paperwork	81	Car Problems	76
Requests & Queries	81	Car	74
Complaints	83	Cardinal Numbers	187
Checking Out	84	Chaozhou Cuisine	139
Addresses	59	Characters, Chinese Simplified	9
Addressing People	38, 53	Checking In	79
Adjectives	24	Checking Out	84
Age	48	Chemist	166
Agriculture	156	Chops, Name	172
Ailments	158	Cinema	103
Air	62	Civilities	40
Alcohol	146	Classical Chinese	9
Allergies	162	Classifiers	25
Alternative Treatments	162	Clothing	117
Amounts	187	Colours	120
Animals	155	Commands	30
Apologies	42	Comparisons	126
Around Town	87	Comparisons	32
Astrology	106	Complaints (Accommodation)	83
		Condiments	144
Baby, Shopping for	121	Congratulations	181
Bank, At the	88	Conjunctions	34
Bargaining	112	Consonants	21
Be (verb)	28	Cooking Methods	134
Bicycle	72	Counting	
Birds	155	Counting System	189
Boat	70	Hand Symbols	113-115
Body Language	46	Abacus	121
Body, Parts of the	164	Country, In the	149
Booking Accommodation	78	Cuisines	
Breakfast	127	International	141
Bus	63	Regional	137-140
Business	171	Cultural Differences	46
Buying		Currency	89
Tickets	59	Customs	61
Music	123		

Dairy Products	144	Feelings	53
Dates	177	Festivals	181
Days	176	Finger Counting	113-115
Demonstrative Pronouns	23	First Encounters	42
Dentist	167	Flora	156
Dessert	136	Food	127
Dialects	10	Forms of Address	38, 53
Mandarin	11	Fractions	189
Cantonese	11	Fruit	143
Shanghainese	11	Fujian-Taiwanese Dialect	12
Minbei	11	Future	180
Fujian-Taiwanese	12		
Xiang	12	Gan Dialect	12
Gan	12	Gay Travellers	170
Hakka	12	Geographical Terms	150
Dictionary		Getting Around	57
English-Mandarin	195	Goodbyes	38
Mandarin-English	257	Grammar	23
Diphthongs	20	Adjectives	24
Directions	58	Nouns	23
Disabled Travellers	169	Pronouns	24
Dishes	131	Verbs	26
Doctor, At the	157, 165	Word Order	23
Drinking		Greetings	37
Games	129	Groceries	116
Toasts	146	Guanxi	55
Drinks	146		
Alcoholic	146	Hakka Dialect	12
Hot	147	Have (verb)	29
Non-Alcoholic	147	Health	157
Dynasties	184	Ailments	158
		Allergies	162
Eastern Cuisine	139	Alternative Treatments	162
Emergencies	191	Dental	167
Health	192	Emergencies	192
Police	192	Women's	161
Essential Groceries	116	Hiking	152-3
Etiquette, Restaurant	136, 138	Holidays	181
		Hotel	<i>see Accommodation</i>
Face, Saving & Losing	41, 47		
Family	51	Idioms	35-36
Family Members	52	Insects	155
Tracing Roots & History	173	Interests	99
Travelling With A Family	170		

Internet	94	Paperwork	81
Introduction	9	Past	180
Key Verbs	27	Pedicab	76
Kin Terms	53	Photography	123
Language Difficulties	48	Pinyin	17
Laundry	85	Police, Dealing with ..	192-194
Looking For ... (places)	87	Politics	105
Looking for ... (Shops)	110	Pork	132
Lunar Calendar	178	Possession	24
Lunch	128	Post Office, At the	90-92
Making a Purchase	111	Poultry	131
Mandarin Dialect	11	Prepositions	33
Materials	119	Present	178
Meals, Vegetarian	127	Pronouns	24
Measures	125	Demonstrative Pronouns ..	23
Meat	141	Pronunciation	17
Meeting People	37	Publications	122
Minbei Dialect	11	Queries (Accommodation) ..	81
Modals	29	Questions	30-31
Money, Units of	89	Regional Cuisines	137
Months	177	Cantonese	139
Music	100-102	Chaozhou	139
Music, Buying	123	Eastern	139
Name Chops	172	Northern	137
Names	40	Other	140
National Day	183	Sichuan	140
Nationalities	44	Religion	50
Need To	29	Republics, Chinese	184
Negatives	29	Requests	
New Year	183	Accommodation	81
Nightlife	102	Making Requests	41
Northern Cuisine	137	Restaurants	130
Nouns	23	Etiquette	136, 138
Numbers	187	Retroflex Sounds	21
Cardinal	187	Rice	133
Fractions	189	Rickshaws	76
Ordinal	188	Seafood	133, 142
Occupations	49	Seasons	150
Ordinal Numbers	188	Self-Catering	141-145
		Shanghainese Dialect	11

Shopping	109	Tones	18, 21
Sichuan Cuisine	140	Train	65-67
Sightseeing	96	Treatments, Alternative	162
Signs	96	Typical Dishes	131-137
Airport Signs	61, 62	Dessert	136
Street Signs	98	Pork	132
Simplified Chinese Characters	9	Poultry	131
Sizes	126	Seafood	133
Smoking	124, 38	Soup	135
Snacks	128		
Social Networks	55	Vegetables	134, 143
Soup	135	Vegetarian Meals	127
Souvenirs	116, 119	Verbs	26
Specific Needs	169	Tense	26
Business	171	To Be	28
Disabled	169	To Have	29
Family	170	Key Verbs	27
Gay	170	Modals	29
Tracing Roots	173	To Want	29
Sport	103	Need To	29
Spring Festival	183	Visas, Types of	79
Stationery	122	Vowels	19
Street Signs	98	Diphthongs	19
Swearing	108		
		Wade-Giles Script	20
Taoism	174	Want (verb)	29
Taxi	67-70	Weather	149
Instructions	69	Weeks	176
Tea Houses	148	Weights	125
Telecommunications	92	Wishing Luck	181
Internet	94	Women's Health	161
Making a Call	93	Word Order	23
Tense	26-28		
Theatre	103	Xiang Dialect	12
Tiangan Dizhi System	179		
Tickets, Buying	59	Yes/No Answers	31-32
Time	175-6	Zodiac Signs	107
Toasts	146, 181		
Toiletries	120		

与人见面	37
须知	37
问候与道别	37
再见	38
称呼	38
姓名	40
寒暄	40
请求	41
道歉	42
初次见面	42
国籍	44
文化差异	46
身体语言	46
语言困难	48
年龄	48
职业	49
宗教	50
家庭	51
感受	53
常用短语	54
旅游	57
寻踪找路	57
方向	58
地址	59
买票	59
海关	61
航空	62
公共汽车	64
火车	65
出租汽车	67
船	70
自行车	72
车	74

住宿	77
寻找住处	78
提前预订	78
住宿登记	79
书面资料	81
要求与查询	81
抱怨	83
结帐	84
洗衣服务	85
市内	87
寻找	87
在银行	88
在邮局	90
电信	92
国际互联网	94
观光	96
兴趣	99
共同兴趣	99
音乐	100
夜生活	102
影院与剧场	103
体育运动	103
政治	105
占星	106
购物	109
寻找	110
购买	111
讲价	112
必备杂货	116
纪念品	116
衣服	117

材料	119	妇女健康	161
颜色	120	过敏	162
化妆品	120	其他治疗方法	162
婴儿用品	121	身体部位	164
文具与出版物	122	在药房	166
音乐	123	在牙医处	167
摄影	123	常用词语	168
吸烟	124		
重量与长度	125	特别需求	169
大小比较	126	残疾游客	169
		同性恋游客	170
饮食	127	与家人旅行	170
素食者	127	业务	171
早饭	127	寻根与历史	173
午饭与小吃	128		
在餐馆	130	时间、日期与节日	175
典型菜肴	131	说明时间	175
中国菜系	137	星期	176
自烹自调	141	月份	177
饮料	146	日期	177
常用词语	148	常用词语	180
		节日	181
郊游	149	中国朝代	184
天气	149		
地理用语	150	数字与数量	187
徒步旅行	152	基数	187
野营	154	序数	188
动物虫鸟	155	分数	189
植物与农业	156		
		紧急情况	191
健康	157	紧急医疗	192
看病	157	与警察打交道	192
病状	158		

Phrasebooks

Lonely Planet phrasebooks are packed with essential words and phrases to help travellers communicate with the locals. With colour tabs for quick reference, an extensive vocabulary and use of script, these handy pocket-sized language guides cover day-to-day travel situations.

- handy pocket-sized books
- easy to understand Pronunciation chapter
- clear & comprehensive Grammar chapter
- romanisation alongside script for ease of pronunciation
- script throughout so users can point to phrases for every situation
- full of cultural information and tips for the traveller

'...vital for a real DIY spirit and attitude in language learning'

– *Backpacker*

'the phrasebooks have good cultural backgrounders and offer solid advice for challenging situations in remote locations'

– *San Francisco Examiner*

Arabic (*Egyptian*) • Arabic (*Moroccan*) • Australian (*Australian English, Aboriginal and Torres Strait languages*) • Baltic States (*Estonian, Latvian, Lithuanian*) • Bengali • Brazilian • British • Burmese • Cantonese • Central Asia • Central Europe (*Czech, French, German, Hungarian, Italian, Slovak*) • Eastern Europe (*Bulgarian, Czech, Hungarian, Polish, Romanian, Slovak*) • Ethiopian (*Amharic*) • Fijian • French • German • Greek • Hebrew • Hill Tribes • Hindi & Urdu • Indonesian • Italian • Japanese • Korean • Lao • Latin American Spanish • Malay • Mandarin • Mediterranean Europe (*Albanian, Croatian, Greek, Italian, Macedonian, Maltese, Serbian, Slovene*) • Mongolian • Nepali • Pidgin • Pilipino (*Tagalog*) • Quechua • Russian • Scandinavian Europe (*Danish, Finnish, Icelandic, Norwegian, Swedish*) • South-East Asia (*Burmese, Indonesian, Khmer, Lao, Malay, Tagalog Pilipino, Thai, Vietnamese*) • South Pacific (*Fijian, Fijian Hindi, Hawaiian, Kanak, Maori, Niuean, Pacific French, Pacific Englishes, Rapanui, Rarotongan Maori, Samoan, Spanish, Tahitian, Tongan*) • Spanish (*Castilian; also includes Catalan, Galician and Basque*) • Sri Lanka • Swahili • Thai • Tibetan • Turkish • Ukrainian • USA (*US English, Vernacular, Native American languages, Hawaiian*) • Vietnamese • Western Europe (*Basque, Catalan, Dutch, French, German, Greek, Irish*)

COMPLETE LIST OF LONELY PLANET BOOKS

AFRICA Africa – the South • Africa on a shoestring • Arabic (Egyptian) phrasebook • Arabic (Moroccan) phrasebook • Cairo • Cape Town • Central Africa • East Africa • Egypt • Egypt travel atlas • Ethiopian (Amharic) phrasebook • The Gambia & Senegal • Kenya • Kenya travel atlas • Malawi, Mozambique & Zambia • Morocco • North Africa • South Africa, Lesotho & Swaziland • South Africa, Lesotho & Swaziland travel atlas • Swahili phrasebook • Trekking in East Africa • Tunisia • West Africa • Zimbabwe, Botswana & Namibia • Zimbabwe, Botswana & Namibia travel atlas

Travel Literature: The Rainbird: A Central African Journey • Songs to an African Sunset: A Zimbabwean Story • Mali Blues: Traveling to an African Beat

AUSTRALIA & THE PACIFIC Australia • Australian phrasebook • Bushwalking in Australia • Bushwalking in Papua New Guinea • Fiji • Fijian phrasebook • Islands of Australia's Great Barrier Reef • Melbourne • Micronesia • New Caledonia • New South Wales & the ACT • New Zealand • Northern Territory • Outback Australia • Papua New Guinea • Pidgin phrasebook • Queensland • Rarotonga & the Cook Islands • Samoa • Solomon Islands • South Australia • South Pacific phrasebook • Sydney • Tahiti & French Polynesia • Tasmania • Tonga • Tramping in New Zealand • Vanuatu • Victoria • Western Australia

Travel Literature: Islands in the Clouds • Sean & David's Long Drive

CENTRAL AMERICA & THE CARIBBEAN Bahamas and Turks & Caicos • Barcelona • Bermuda • Central America on a shoestring • Costa Rica • Cuba • Dominican Republic & Haiti • Eastern Caribbean • Guatemala, Belize & Yucatán: La Ruta Maya • Jamaica • Mexico • Mexico City • Panama

Travel Literature: Green Dreams: Travels in Central America

EUROPE Amsterdam • Andalucía • Austria • Baltic States phrasebook • Berlin • Britain • British phrasebook • Central Europe • Central Europe phrasebook • Croatia • Czech & Slovak Republics • Denmark • Dublin • Eastern Europe • Eastern Europe phrasebook • Edinburgh • Estonia, Latvia & Lithuania • Europe • Finland • France • French phrasebook • Germany • German phrasebook • Greece • Greek phrasebook • Hungary • Iceland, Greenland & the Faroe Islands • Ireland • Italian phrasebook • Italy • Lisbon • London • Mediterranean Europe • Mediterranean Europe phrasebook • Paris • Poland • Portugal • Portugal travel atlas • Prague • Provence & the Côte D'Azur • Romania & Moldova • Russia, Ukraine & Belarus • Russian phrasebook • Scandinavian & Baltic Europe • Scandinavian Europe phrasebook • Scotland • Slovenia • Spain • Spanish phrasebook • St Petersburg • Switzerland • Trekking in Spain • Ukrainian phrasebook • Vienna • Walking in Britain • Walking in Italy • Walking in Ireland • Walking in Switzerland • Western Europe • Western Europe phrasebook

Travel Literature: The Olive Grove: Travels in Greece

INDIAN SUBCONTINENT Bangladesh • Bengali phrasebook • Bhutan • Delhi • Goa • Hindi/Urdu phrasebook • India • India & Bangladesh travel atlas • Indian Himalaya • Karakoram Highway • Nepal • Nepali phrasebook • Pakistan • Rajasthan • South India • Sri Lanka • Sri Lanka phrasebook • Trekking in the Indian Himalaya • Trekking in the Karakoram & Hindukush • Trekking in the Nepal Himalaya

COMPLETE LIST OF LONELY PLANET BOOKS

Travel Literature: In Rajasthan • Shopping for Buddhas

ISLANDS OF THE INDIAN OCEAN Madagascar & Comoros • Maldives • Mauritius, Réunion & Seychelles

MIDDLE EAST & CENTRAL ASIA Arab Gulf States • Central Asia • Central Asia phrasebook • Iran • Israel & the Palestinian Territories • Israel & the Palestinian Territories travel atlas • Istanbul • Jerusalem • Jordan & Syria • Jordan, Syria & Lebanon travel atlas • Lebanon • Middle East on a shoestring • Turkey • Turkish phrasebook • Turkey travel atlas • Yemen

Travel Literature: The Gates of Damascus • Kingdom of the Film Stars: Journey into Jordan

NORTH AMERICA Alaska • Backpacking in Alaska • Baja California • California & Nevada • Canada • Florida • Hawaii • Honolulu • Los Angeles • Miami • New England USA • New Orleans • New York City • New York, New Jersey & Pennsylvania • Pacific Northwest USA • Rocky Mountain States • San Francisco • Seattle • Southwest USA • USA • USA phrasebook • Vancouver • Washington, DC & the Capital Region

Travel Literature: Drive Thru America

NORTH-EAST ASIA Beijing • Cantonese phrasebook • China • Hong Kong • Hong Kong, Macau & Guangzhou • Japan • Japanese phrasebook • Japanese audio pack • Korea • Korean phrasebook • Kyoto • Mandarin phrasebook • Mongolia • Mongolian phrasebook • North-East Asia on a shoestring • Seoul • South-West China • Taiwan • Tibet • Tibetan phrasebook • Tokyo

Travel Literature: Lost Japan

SOUTH AMERICA Argentina, Uruguay & Paraguay • Bolivia • Brazil • Brazil phrasebook • Buenos Aires • Chile & Easter Island • Chile & Easter Island travel atlas • Colombia • Ecuador & the Galapagos Islands • Latin American Spanish phrasebook • Peru • Quechua phrasebook • Rio de Janeiro • South America on a shoestring • Trekking in the Patagonian Andes • Venezuela

Travel Literature: Full Circle: A South American Journey

SOUTH-EAST ASIA Bali & Lombok • Bangkok • Burmese phrasebook • Cambodia • Hill Tribes phrasebook • Ho Chi Minh City • Indonesia • Indonesian phrasebook • Indonesian audio pack • Jakarta • Java • Laos • Lao phrasebook • Laos travel atlas • Malay phrasebook • Malaysia, Singapore & Brunei • Myanmar (Burma) • Philippines • Pilipino (Tagalog) phrasebook • Singapore • South-East Asia on a shoestring • South-East Asia phrasebook • Thailand • Thailand's Islands & Beaches • Thailand travel atlas • Thai phrasebook • Thai audio pack • Vietnam • Vietnamese phrasebook • Vietnam travel atlas

ALSO AVAILABLE: Antarctica • Brief Encounters: Stories of Love, Sex & Travel • Chasing Rickshaws • Not the Only Planet: Travel Stories from Science Fiction • Travel with Children • Traveller's Tales

LONELY PLANET

FREE Lonely Planet Newsletters

We love hearing from you and think you'd like to hear from us.

Planet Talk

Our FREE quarterly printed newsletter is full of tips from travellers and anecdotes from Lonely Planet guidebook authors. Every issue is packed with up-to-date travel news and advice, and includes:

- a postcard from Lonely Planet co-founder Tony Wheeler
- a swag of mail from travellers
- a look at life on the road through the eyes of a Lonely Planet author
- topical health advice
- prizes for the best travel yarn
- news about forthcoming Lonely Planet events
- a complete list of Lonely Planet books and other titles

To join our mailing list, residents of the UK, Europe and Africa can email us at go@lonelyplanet.co.uk; residents of North and South America can email us at info@lonelyplanet.com; the rest of the world can email us at talk2us@lonelyplanet.com.au, or contact any Lonely Planet office.

LONELY PLANET OFFICES

Australia

PO Box 617, Hawthorn,
Victoria 3122

☎ (03) 9819 1877

fax (03) 9819 6459

email: talk2us@lonelyplanet.com.au

USA

150 Linden St, Oakland,
CA 94607

☎ (510) 893 8555

TOLL FREE: 800 275 8555

fax (510) 893 8572

email: info@lonelyplanet.com

UK

10a Spring Place,
London NW5 3BH

☎ (020) 7428 4800

fax (020) 7428 4828

email: go@lonelyplanet.co.uk

France

1 rue du Dahomey,
75011 Paris

☎ 01 55 25 33 00

fax 01 55 25 33 01

email: bip@lonelyplanet.fr

website: www.lonelyplanet.fr

World Wide Web: www.lonelyplanet.com or AOL keyword: lp
Lonely Planet Images: lpi@lonelyplanet.com.au

NUMBERS

0	ling	零	22	èrshíèr	二十二
1	yī	一	23	èrshísān	二十三
2	èr	二	30	sānshí	三十
3	sān	三	31	sānshíyī	三十一
4	sì	四	40	sìshí	四十
5	wǔ	五	50	wǔshí	五十
6	liù	六	60	liùshí	六十
7	qī	七	70	qīshí	七十
8	bā	八	80	bāshí	八十
9	jiǔ	九	90	jiùshí	九十
10	shí	十	100	yībǎi	一百
11	shíyī	十一	101	yībǎilíngyī	一百零一
12	shíèr	十二	102	yībǎilíng èr	一百零二
13	shí sān	十三	110	yībǎiyīshí	一百一十
14	shí sì	十四	189	yībǎibāshíjiǔ	一百八十九
15	shí wǔ	十五	200	liǎngbǎi	两百
16	shí liù	十六	300	sānbǎi	三百
17	shí qī	十七	1000	yīqiān	一千
18	shí bā	十八	10,000	yīwàn	一万
19	shí jiǔ	十九	100,000	shíwàn	十万
20	èrshí	二十	1 million	yībǎiwàn	一百万
21	èrshíyī	二十一			

SIGNS

入口	Rùkǒu	ENTRANCE
出口	Chūkǒu	EXIT
入场	Rùchǎng	ADMISSION
热/冷	Rè/Lěng	HOT/COLD
不得入内	Bù Dé Rùnèi	NO ENTRY
禁烟	Jīnyān	NO SMOKING
正在营业	Zhèngzài Yíngyè	OPEN
关门	Guānmén	CLOSED
禁止	Jìnzhǐ	PROHIBITED
已经预定	Yùdìng	RESERVED
公共厕所	Gōnggòng Cèsuǒ	PUBLIC TOILET

While travelling in China, you'll hear many people call out 'Hollo', the only English they know. Get beyond the basics and let the world's most spoken language turn your trip into an experience. Whether sampling the nightlife and markets or trying out the range of exotic cuisine, you'll never 'lose face' by not knowing what to say.



- extensive menu of delicious dishes & regional cuisines
- terms for hiking, cycling, business & shopping
- cultural tips explaining guanxi (social networks), restaurant etiquette & body language
- simplified Chinese script and pinyin (roman script)
- easy guide to pronunciation
- spoken in Taiwan, Singapore & Mainland China

Also available from Lonely Planet: China, Beijing, Singapore, Taiwan

ISBN 0 - 86442 - 652 - 6



9 780864 426529

USA	\$7.95
UK	£4.50
France	50,00 FF

4th Edition